CASTLEFORD ACADEMY TRUST

DEED OF VARIATION OF FUNDING AGREEMENTS

28th January 2025

The Parties to this Deed are:

(1) **The Secretary of State for Education** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (the "**Secretary of State**");

- and –

(2) **Castleford Academy Trust**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 07547039 whose registered address is at Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 4JQ (the "**Company**").

together referred to as the "**Parties**".

INTRODUCTION

A. The Parties have entered into a master funding agreement on 29 April 2020, a copy of which is contained in Schedule 1 (the **"Existing MFA**").

B. The Parties have entered into a supplemental funding agreement in respect of Castleford Academy on 27 February 2013 which they have since varied by a deed of variation dated 28 August 2024, a copy of which is contained (as varied) in Schedule 2 (the "**Existing Castleford Academy SFA**").

C. The Parties have entered into a supplemental funding agreement in respect of Castleford Park Junior Academy on 28 February 2013, a copy of which is contained in Schedule 3 (the "**Existing Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA**").

D. The Parties have entered into a supplemental funding agreement in respect of Glasshoughton Infant Academy on 30 October 2013, a copy of which is contained in Schedule 4 (the "**Existing Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA**").

E. The Parties have entered into a supplemental funding agreement in respect of Three Lane Ends Academy on 28 August 2014, a copy of which is contained in Schedule 5 (the "**Existing Three Lane Ends Academy SFA**").

F. The Parties have entered into a supplemental funding agreement in respect of Crofton Academy by way of a deed of novation and variation dated 29 April 2020, a copy of which is contained (as novated and varied) in Schedule 6 (the "**Existing Crofton Academy SFA**").

G. The Parties have agreed to amend and re-state the terms of the Existing MFA, the Existing Castleford Academy SFA, the Existing Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA, the Existing Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA, the Existing Three Lane Ends Academy SFA and the Existing Crofton Academy SFA on the terms set out in this Deed.

LEGAL AGREEMENT

1. Words, expressions and interpretations used in this Deed shall, unless the context expressly requires otherwise, have the meaning given to them in,

and shall be interpreted in accordance with the Amended Master Funding Agreement (as defined in clause 2 below).

2. The Secretary of State and the Company agree that with effect from the date of this Deed, the Existing MFA shall be amended and re-stated in the form of the Master Funding Agreement set out in Schedule 7 (the "**Amended Master Funding Agreement**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Amended Master Funding Agreement does not terminate or suspend the Existing MFA but amends and re-states it.

3. The Secretary of State and the Company agree that with effect from the date of this Deed, the Existing Castleford Academy SFA shall be amended and re-stated in the form of the Amended Castleford Academy SFA set out in Schedule 8 (the "**Amended Castleford Academy SFA**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Amended Castleford Academy SFA does not terminate or suspend the Existing Castleford Academy SFA but further amends and re-states it.

4. The Secretary of State and the Company agree that with effect from the date of this Deed, the Existing Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA shall be amended and re-stated in the form of the Amended Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA set out in Schedule 9 (the "**Amended Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Amended Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA does not terminate or suspend the Existing Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA but amends and re-states it.

5. The Secretary of State and the Company agree that with effect from the date of this Deed, the Existing Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA shall be amended and re-stated in the form of the Amended Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA set out in Schedule 10 (the "**Amended Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Amended Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA does not terminate or suspend the Existing Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA but amends and re-states it.

6. The Secretary of State and the Company agree that with effect from the date of this Deed, the Existing Three Lane Ends Academy SFA shall be amended and re-stated in the form of the Amended Three Lane Ends Academy SFA set out in Schedule 11 (the "**Amended Three Lane Ends Academy SFA**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Amended Three Lane Ends Academy SFA does not terminate or suspend the Existing Three Lane Ends Academy SFA but amends and re-states it.

7. The Secretary of State and the Company agree that with effect from the date of this Deed, the Existing Crofton Academy SFA shall be amended and re-stated in the form of the Amended Crofton Academy SFA set out in Schedule 12 (the "**Amended Crofton Academy SFA**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Amended Crofton Academy SFA does not terminate or suspend the Existing Crofton Academy SFA but further amends and re-states it.

GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

8. This Deed, and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it, its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims)

shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

9. The Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of, or in connection with, this deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

COUNTERPARTS

10. This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal of the **Secretary of State for Education** authenticated by:-)



J. Miller

Duly authorised by the Secretary of State for Education

Date 28th January 2025

EXECUTED as a deed by **Castleford Academy Trust** acting by:

Director

Print name Adam Hennah

Date 20th December 2024

Witnessed by

Signature

Full name Neil Charles Hood

Address 35 Church Street S70 2AP

Occupation Administrator.

Schedule 1

Existing MFA

Department for Education

Academy and free school: master funding agreement

March 2018 v4

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	4
1. INTRODUCTION	5
Definitions of types of Academies:	5
Other defined terms:	6
General Obligations of the Academy Trust	10
Governance	12
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMIES	14
Length of school day and year	14
Teachers and staff	14
School meals	16
Pupil Premium	16
Charging	17
Exclusions	18
Curriculum	18
Assessment	20
3. GRANT FUNDING	22
Recurrent Expenditure Grants	22
Capital Grant	22
General Annual Grant (GAG)	24
Earmarked Annual Grant (EAG)	26
Arrangements for paying GAG and EAG	27
Other relevant funding	28
4. FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS	28
General	28
Application of the Academies Financial Handbook	29
Budgeting for funds	30
Carrying forward of funds	31
Annual accounts and audit	31
Keeping financial records	32
Access to financial records	32
Acquiring and disposing of Publicly Funded Assets	33
Retention of proceeds from the disposal of capital assets	33

Transactions outside the usual planned range 34
Borrowing 34
5. COMPLAINTS 35
6. TERMINATION 36
Termination by either party 36
Change of Control of the Academy Trust 39
7. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 39
Information 39
Access by the Secretary of State's Officers 40
Notices 41
Contractual 42

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy Trust:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Address	Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire WF10 4JQ
Company Number	07547039
Contact details for the Chair of Charity Trustees	Adam Fletcher Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire WF10 4JQ

Please confirm whether additional clauses have been included (e.g., PFI clauses which will be supplied by your project lead if needed)

Descriptor	**Clause No.**	**Applied**	**Not used**
None			

1. INTRODUCTION

Introduction and definitions

1.1 This Agreement is between the Secretary of State for Education (the **"Secretary of State"**) and CASTLEFORD ACADEMY TRUST (the **"Academy Trust"**), and is an academy agreement as defined by section 1 of the Academies Act 2010.

1.2 The Academy Trust is a company limited by guarantee incorporated in England and Wales with company number 07547039. The Academy Trust is a charity and its directors are the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust.

1.3 In order for the Academy Trust to establish and run a number of Academies in England, according to the provisions of the Academies Act 2010, and in order for the Secretary of State to make payments to the Academy Trust, the Academy Trust must meet the requirements in this Agreement and in each **Supplemental Agreement** that has been entered into by the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State in respect of each Academy.

1.4 In this Agreement, and (except as expressly provided otherwise) in each Supplemental Agreement, the capitalised words and expressions listed below will have the following meanings:-

Definitions of types of Academies:

An "**Academy**" is a school or educational institution established and run in accordance with the Academies Act 2010, and where this Agreement refers collectively to "**Academies**" run by the Academy Trust, this may include any of the following types of school or educational institution:

A "**Free School**" means an Academy which is a new educational institution within the meaning of section 9(1)(a) of the Academies Act 2010;

A "**Mainstream Academy**" means an Academy or a Free School which meets the requirements set out in section 1A(1) of the Academies Act 2010;

An "**Alternative Provision Academy**" means an Academy or a Free School which meets the requirements set out in section 1C(1) of the Academies Act 2010;

A "**Special Academy**" means an Academy or a Free School which meets the criteria set out in section 1A(2) of the Academies Act 2010;

A "**Sponsored Academy**" will be (unless otherwise stated) a Mainstream Academy which is established pursuant to an Academy Order under section 4 of the Academies Act 2010, which will be designated as a Sponsored Academy within the Supplemental Agreement applicable to that Academy, and as such certain conditions may apply to it;

"**Studio School**" means a type of Mainstream Academy, principally for pupils and students aged between 14 and 19, which places an emphasis on such pupils and students obtaining employability skills through project-based learning;

"**University Technical College**" means a type of Free School, principally for pupils and students aged between 14 and 19, which provides technical education with the emphasis on a particular industry or scientific sector;

A "**16-19 Academy**" means an Academy or a Free School which meets the requirements set out in section 1B(1) of the Academies Act 2010.

Other defined terms:

"**16-19 Funding Guidance**" means the guidance published by the ESFA and amended from time to time, on behalf of the Secretary of State.

"**Academies Financial Handbook**" means the document with that title published by the ESFA and amended from time to time, on behalf of the Secretary of State.

"**Academy Financial Year**" means the year from 1 September to 31 August, or a different period notified in writing by the Secretary of State.

"**Articles**" means the Academy Trust's articles of association.

"**Business day**" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or any day which is a bank holiday with the meaning given to that expression in the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971.

"**Charity Trustees**" means the directors of the Academy Trust who are responsible for the general control and management of the administration of the Academy Trust.

"**Chief Inspector**" means Her Majesty's Chief Inspector of Education, Children's Services and Skills.

"**Commissioner**" means LAs and/or schools referring pupils to an Alternative Provision Academy for admission under the legal powers set out in the relevant Supplemental Agreement.

"**Control**" means the power of an organisation or individual ('A') to ensure that the affairs of another organisation are conducted in accordance with A's wishes, whether through share ownership or voting power, by agreement, because of powers conferred by articles of association or any other document, or otherwise; and "**Controls**" will be construed accordingly.

"**DfE**" and the expression "**Department**" means the Department for Education or any successor Department which has responsibility for schools"

"**ESFA**" means the Education and Skills Funding Agency.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**Independent School Standards**" means the independent school standards prescribed under section 157 of the Education Act 2002.

"**LA**" means a local authority.

"**Local Governing Body**" means the committee (if any) established by the Academy Trust in relation to an Academy or Academies, within the Academy Trust, in accordance with the Articles.

"**Parents**" means parents[1] or guardians.

"**Predecessor School**" means the school which the Academy in question replaced, where applicable.

"**Publicly Funded Assets**" means (a) assets or property funded wholly or partly using payments made by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, and (b) publicly funded land as defined in paragraph 22(3) of Schedule 1 to the Academies Act 2010.

"**Pupil Premium**" means an amount equivalent to the pupil premium as defined in the School and Early Years Finance (England) Regulations 2013

"**Pupil Referral Unit**" means any school established in England and maintained by an LA which is specially organised to provide education for children falling within section 19(1) of the Education Act 1996.

Any reference to "**Secretary of State**" includes a reference to the ESFA acting on the Secretary of State's behalf.

"**Secretary of State's consent**" means the Secretary of State's specific, prior written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Start-up Period**" has the meaning as defined in the relevant Supplemental Agreement.

"**Supplemental Agreement**" means an agreement supplemental to this Agreement for any Academy which the Academy Trust agrees to establish and maintain and the Secretary of State agrees to fund, which is substantially in the form of the supplemental funding agreement entered into by both parties at the time that this Agreement is signed.

---

[1] Parent has the meaning set out in section 576 of the Education Act 1996

"Teaching Staff" means teachers and the principal or head teacher employed at the Academy.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement and each Supplemental Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

1.5 The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.6 A reference in this Agreement to any party or body includes its successors.

1.7 Any words following the terms 'include', 'including' or 'in particular' are by way of illustration, not limitation.

1.8 A reference in this Agreement to land includes any buildings or structures on the land.

1.9 A reference in this Agreement to pupils includes students at a 16-19 Academy.

1.10 Where any legislation, legal requirement or published guidance is referred to, unless otherwise stated, the following terms should be interpreted as follows:

a) "school" refers to the relevant Mainstream Academy, Alternative Provision Academy, or Special Academy, and "educational institution" refers, where the context so admits, to a 16-19 Academy;

b) the "head teacher" may refer to the Academy's head teacher or principal;

c) references to the "governing body" or "responsible authorities" will be taken to refer to the Academy Trust; and

d) references to registered pupils will be treated as references to registered pupils at the Academy.

1.11 References in this Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement to any named legislation, legal requirement or published guidance should be taken to include any amendment to or replacement of it.

1.12 If any questions arise about how this Agreement should be interpreted, the answer will be decided by the Secretary of State, after discussion with the Academy Trust.

General Obligations of the Academy Trust

1.13 In order for the Academy Trust to establish and run independent schools and/or educational institutions in England, according to the terms of the Academies Act 2010, and in order for the Secretary of State to make payments to the Academy Trust, the Academy Trust must meet the conditions and requirements set out in this Agreement, and in each Supplemental Agreement for an Academy for which payments are claimed. In particular, the Academy Trust must ensure the Academies it runs meet the applicable requirements as follows:

a) for **Mainstream Academies**, those specified in Section 1A of the Academies Act 2010;

b) for **Alternative Provision Academies**, those specified in Section 1C of the Academies Act 2010;

c) for **16-19 Academies**, those specified in Section 1B of the Academies Act 2010;

d) for **Special Academies**, those specified in section 1A(2) of the Academies Act 2010, and:

i. the Academy Trust must ensure special educational provision is made at each of the Special Academies for one or more categories of SEN. These categories may include, but are not limited to: Specific Learning Difficulties, Moderate Learning Difficulties, Severe Learning Difficulties, Profound and Multiple Learning Difficulties, Behaviour Emotional Social and

Development Needs, Speech Language and Communication Needs, Autistic Spectrum Disorder, Visual Impairment, Hearing Impairment, Multi-Sensory Impairment, Physical Disability;

ii. the Academy Trust may not refuse to admit a child whose statement of SEN names one of the Special Academies on the sole basis that some, or all, of the child's SEN do not feature in the categories referred to in clause 1.13(d)(i) of this agreement.

iii. the Academy Trust must comply with all of the obligations imposed upon special academies by legislation, and with the obligations imposed upon the governing bodies of maintained special schools in Chapter 1 of Part 4 of the Education Act 1996.

iv. the Academy Trust must ensure that each Special Academy's website includes details of the arrangements for the admission of disabled pupils; the steps taken to prevent disabled pupils from being treated less favourably than other pupils; the facilities provided to assist access to the Academy by disabled pupils; and the plan prepared by the Academy Trust under paragraph 3 of Schedule 10 to the Equality Act 2010. Disabled pupils in this paragraph mean pupils who are disabled for the purposes of the Equality Act 2010.

1.14 To the extent that it is compatible with the Academy Trust fulfilling its charitable purpose of advancing education in the United Kingdom for the public benefit, the Academy Trust must ensure that each of its Academies is at the heart of its community, promoting community cohesion and sharing facilities with other schools and/or other educational institutions and the wider community.

1.15 The Academy Trust must conduct its Academies within the terms and requirements of:

a) the Articles;

b) any legislation or legal requirement that applies to academies, including the Independent School Standards and legislation about meeting the needs of pupils with SEN and disabilities;

c) the Academies Financial Handbook, as stated in clauses 4.6 to 4.8; and

d) this Agreement, and any and all Supplemental Agreements.

1.16 The Academy Trust must, as soon as is reasonable, establish an appropriate mechanism for the receipt and management of donations for the purpose of its aims as specified in the Articles.

1.17 The Academy Trust must obtain the Secretary of State's consent before applying to have an Academy designated as a school with religious character. The Secretary of State may at his discretion refuse or consent to the Academy Trust making such an application.

1.18 Unless an Academy operated by the Academy Trust is designated as a school with a religious character under the Religious Character of Schools (Designation Procedure) (Independent Schools) (England) Regulations 2003, it agrees to be bound by the prohibition against discrimination in section 85 of the Equality Act 2010.

1.19 The Academy Trust is not required to publish information under this Agreement, or any Supplemental Agreement, if to do so would breach its obligations under the Data Protection Act 1998.

1.20 The Academy Trust must ensure that its Academies meet the needs of individual pupils, including pupils with SEN and disabilities.

Governance

1.21 The Academy Trust will be governed by a board comprising the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust (the "**Board of Charity Trustees**").

1.22 The Board of Charity Trustees must have regard to any Guidance on the governance of academy trusts.

1.23 The Academy Trust must ensure that it engages with the relevant Local Governing Body (if any) or representatives of each Academy, and that arrangements are in place for matters relating to the functioning of each Academy to be brought to the attention of the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust.

1.24 The Academy Trust must provide to the Secretary of State the names of all new or replacement members of the Academy Trust, stating the date of their appointment and, where applicable, the name of the member they replaced as soon as is practicable and in any event within 14 days of their appointment.

1.25 The Academy Trust must not appoint any new or replacement members until it has first informed them, and they have agreed, that their names will be shared with the Secretary of State to enable him to assess their suitability.

1.26 If the Academy Trust establishes and maintains a Free School, it must, in addition to its obligations under clauses 1.24 and 1.25:

a) provide to the Secretary of State the names of all new or replacement Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust, stating whether they have been appointed or elected, the date of their appointment or election and, where applicable, the name of the Charity Trustees they replaced as soon as is practicable and in any event within 14 days of their appointment or election; and

b) not appoint or elect any new or replacement Charity Trustees until it has first informed them, and they have agreed, that their names will be shared with the Secretary of State to enable him to assess their suitability.

1.27 The Academy Trust must not amend or remove the provisions in its Articles relating to the appointment or election or the resignation or removal of Charity Trustees or members ("the Governance Articles") without the Secretary of State's consent.

1.28 Before any change to the Governance Articles is proposed the Academy Trust must give notice to the Secretary of State of:

a) the proposed amendment or removal; and;

b) the reason for it.

1.29 If the Secretary of State consents to the proposed changes, the Academy Trust shall approve any changes to the Articles as soon as reasonably practicable and provide the Secretary of State with a copy of the amended Articles and the resolution(s) approving them.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMIES

Length of school day and year

2.1 The length of the school day and year will be the responsibility of the Academy Trust and for the purpose of this paragraph "school" also means a **16 to 19 Academy**.

Teachers and staff

2.2 In complying with the Independent School Standards, the Academy Trust must require enhanced Disclosure and Barring Service ("DBS") certificates as appropriate for members of staff, supply staff, members of the Academy Trust, individual Charity Trustees and the chair of the Board of Charity Trustees.

2.3 The Academy Trust must promptly submit to the Secretary of State, on request, the information contained in any enhanced DBS certificate that it receives.

2.4 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at each Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law,

regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

2.5 Teachers' pay and conditions of service at the Academies are the responsibility of the Academy Trust.

2.6 The Academy Trust must ensure that all teachers employed in each Academy have access to the Teachers' Pension Scheme and, in so doing, must comply with the requirements of the scheme and with Fair Deal for staff pensions guidance published by HM Treasury.

2.7 The Academy Trust must ensure that all affected staff employed by the academy trust other than teachers have access to the Local Government Pension Scheme in line with that Scheme's main regulations being the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 and the Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014. Access to the Scheme must also be in accordance with HM Treasury's published guidance on New Fair Deal which sets out how pensions issues are to be dealt with when staff are compulsorily transferred from the public sector to independent providers. These requirements don't apply if an individual chooses to opt out of the Scheme in line with the relevant legal provisions.

2.8 Where a member of the teaching staff employed at an Academy applies for a teaching post at another academy, a maintained school or a further education institution, the Academy Trust must at the request of the board of governors or academy trust of that other educational institution:

a) advise in writing whether or not, in the previous two years, there has been any formal capability considerations or proceedings for that teacher at the Academy or the Predecessor School;

b) give written details of the concerns which gave rise to any such consideration of that teacher's capability, the duration of the proceedings and their outcome.

School meals

2.9 Subject to clause 2.12, the Academy Trust must provide school lunches and free school lunches in accordance with the provisions of sections 512(3) and 512ZB(1) of the Education Act 1996 as if references in sections 512 and 512ZB to a local authority were to the Academy Trust and as if references to a school maintained by a local authority were to any of its Academies.

2.10 The Academy Trust must comply with school food standards legislation as if its Academies were maintained schools.

2.11 Where the Academy Trust provides milk to pupils, it must be provided free of charge to pupils who would be eligible for free milk if they were pupils at a maintained school.

2.12 Clauses 2.9 to 2.11 do not apply to 16-19 Academies. For **16-19 Academies**, the Academy Trust must comply with any Guidance in relation to free meals in the further education sector, as far as it applies to those Academies.

Pupil Premium

2.13 For all of its Academies eligible for Pupil Premium, and for each Financial Year, the Academy Trust must publish, on the Academy's website, information about:

a) the amount of Pupil Premium allocation that it will receive during the Academy Financial Year;

b) what it intends to spend the Pupil Premium allocation on;

c) what it spent its Pupil Premium allocation on in the previous Academy Financial Year;

d) the impact of the previous year's Pupil Premium allocation on educational attainment.

2.14 For all of its Academies eligible for Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium funding, and for each Academy Financial Year, the Academy Trust must publish, on the Academy's website, information about:

a) the amount of Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant that it will receive during the Academy Financial Year;

b) what it intends to spend its Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on;

c) what it spent its Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on in the previous Academy Financial Year;

d) the impact of the previous year's Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on educational attainment, and how that effect was assessed.

Charging

2.15 For all its Academies except 16 to 19 Academies, the Academy Trust must comply with sections 402, 450-457 and 459-462 of the Education Act 1996 with regard to public examinations, charging, providing information, inviting voluntary contributions and recovering civil debts, as if its Academies were maintained schools.

2.16 There must be no charge for admission to or attendance at any of the Academies, and the Academies will only charge pupils where the law allows maintained schools to charge.

2.17 Clause 2.16 does not prevent the Academy Trust receiving funds from an LA or a charity in respect of the admission and attendance of a pupil with SEN to an Academy.

2.18 Notwithstanding clause 2.16, the Academy Trust may charge people who are not registered pupils at one of its Academies for education or use of facilities.

2.19 Where an Academy provides a pupil with board and lodging, the Academy Trust must not charge the parent of that pupil more than the cost to the Academy Trust of providing the board and lodging, except as required by the Fees, Charges and Levies guidance in HM Treasury's publication 'Managing Public Money'.

Exclusions

2.20 In respect of **Mainstream Academies, and Special Academies which admit pupils without statements of SEN**, the Academy Trust must, if asked to by an LA, enter into an agreement which has the effect that where:

a) the Academy admits a pupil who has been permanently excluded from a maintained school, the Academy itself or another academy with whom the LA has a similar agreement; or

b) the Academy Trust permanently excludes a pupil from the Academy,

the arrangements for payment will be the same as if the Academy were a maintained school, under Regulations made under section 47 of the Schools Standards and Framework Act 1998.

Curriculum

2.21 The curriculum is the responsibility of the Academy Trust.

2.22 The Academy Trust must ensure that the curriculum provided in each Academy to pupils up to the age of 16 is balanced and broadly based. In respect of **Mainstream, Special Academies, UTCs and Studio Schools**, the Academy Trust must ensure that the curriculum includes English, mathematics, science and (subject to the provisions in clause 2.V of the Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement), (subject to the provisions in clause 2.V of the UTC and Studio School supplemental funding agreement) and (subject to the provisions in clause 2.HH-JJ of the Special School: supplemental funding agreement) religious education. In respect of **Alternative Provision Academies** the Academy Trust must ensure that the curriculum includes English, mathematics and science.

2.23 The Academy Trust must publish information in relation to the current curriculum provision at each Academy on that Academy's website, including:

a) the content of the curriculum;

b) its approach to the curriculum;

c) if applicable, the GCSE options and other Key Stage 4 qualifications offered by each Academy and, if applicable, any other qualifications offered by each Academy;

d) the names of any phonics or reading schemes in operation for Key Stage 1 if applicable; and

e) how parents (including parents of prospective pupils) and Commissioners (if applicable) can obtain further information about that Academy's curriculum.

2.24 The Academy Trust must not allow any view or theory to be taught as evidence-based if it is contrary to established scientific or historical evidence and explanations. This clause applies to all subjects taught at an Academy.

2.25 The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of evolution as a comprehensive, coherent and extensively evidenced theory. In respect of any **Alternative Provision Academies** and **16-19 Academies**, the Academy Trust must do this where relevant to the curriculum.

2.26 The Academy Trust must ensure the Academy actively promotes the fundamental British values of democracy, the rule of law, individual liberty, and mutual respect and tolerance of those with different faiths and beliefs.

2.26A The Academy Trust must ensure the Academy promotes principles that support equality of opportunity for all.

2.27 The Academy Trust must ensure that careers guidance is provided at each of its Academies, in accordance with the requirements on maintained schools in the Education Act 1997.

Assessment

2.28 The Academy Trust must:

a) ensure that pupils and students at each of its Academies are entered for examinations, in line with the requirements on maintained schools in section 402 of the Education Act 1996;

b) comply with the relevant Guidance, as it applies to maintained schools, in respect of each **Mainstream Academy,** and each **Special Academy** to ensure that pupils take part in assessments, and in teacher assessments of pupils' performance; and must do so for each **Alternative Provision Academy** unless there are exceptional reasons to do otherwise;

c) ensure that students at each **16 to 19 Academy** take part in assessments of students' performance appropriate to the qualifications offered;

d) report on assessments as the Secretary of State requires, or provide any information on assessments, on the same basis that maintained schools are required to provide the information;

e) for all Key Stages, allow monitoring and moderation of the Academy's assessment arrangements as required by the Secretary of State.

2.29 Unless specifically approved in writing by the Secretary of State, the Academy Trust must not use General Annual Grant (GAG) to offer any course of education or training which leads to a qualification, if that qualification is not approved by the Secretary of State for the purpose of section 96 of the Learning and Skills Act 2000.

2.30 Unless informed by the Secretary of State that alternative information must be published, the Academy Trust must ensure that the following information is published on the relevant Academy's website for each **Mainstream Academy**, for each **Alternative Provision Academy**, and where relevant for

each **Special Academy,** and in respect of sub-paragraph b) where relevant for each **Studio School**:

a) if applicable, the Academy's most recent Key Stage 2 results as published by the Secretary of State in the School Performance Tables:

i. "% achieving Level 4 or above in reading, writing and maths";

ii. "% making expected progress in reading", "% making expected progress in writing", and "% making expected progress in maths";

iii. in relation to reading, "% achieving Level 5 or above"; and

iv. in relation to writing, "% achieving Level 5 or above"; and

v. in relation to maths, "% achieving Level 5 or above";

b) if applicable, the Academy's most recent Key Stage 4 results as published by the Secretary of State under the following column headings in the School Performance Tables:

i. "% achieving 5 + A* - C GCSEs (or equivalent) including English and maths GCSEs";

ii. "% achieving the English Baccalaureate"; and

iii. "% of pupils making expected progress";

c) information about where and how parents (including parents of prospective pupils) can access the most recent report about the Academy published by the Chief Inspector; and

d) information as to where and how parents (including parents of prospective pupils) can access the School Performance Tables published by the Secretary of State.

2.31 The Academy Trust must ensure that, in relation to any **16-19 Academies**, any performance information requested by the Secretary of State is published on the Academy's website.

2.32 The Secretary of State may direct any Academy to participate in international education surveys, under the Education Act 1996, as if it were a maintained school.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Recurrent Expenditure Grants

3.1 The Secretary of State will pay grants towards Recurrent Expenditure, and may pay grants towards Capital Expenditure, for each Academy.

3.2 "**Recurrent Expenditure**" means any money spent on the establishment, conduct, administration and maintenance of an Academy which does not fall within Capital Expenditure.

3.3 In respect of Recurrent Expenditure, the Secretary of State will pay **General Annual Grant** ("**GAG**") and may additionally pay **Earmarked Annual Grant** ("**EAG**"). These are two separate and distinct grants.

3.4 Except with the Secretary of State's consent, the Academy Trust must not make commitments to spending which will have substantial implications for future grant. No decision by the Academy Trust will commit the Secretary of State to paying any particular amount of grant.

Capital Grant

3.5 The Secretary of State may pay a grant ("**Capital Grant**") to the Academy Trust for the purpose of spending on items of Capital Expenditure.

3.6 "**Capital Expenditure**" means expenditure on:

a) acquiring land and buildings;

b) erecting, enlarging, improving or demolishing any building including fixed plant, installation, wall, fence or other structure, or any playground or hard standing;

c) installing electrical, mechanical or other services other than necessary repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

d) buying vehicles;

e) installing and equipping premises with furnishings and equipment, other than necessary repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

f) installing and equipping premises with computers, networking for computers, operating software and ICT equipment, other than necessary updates or repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

g) providing and equipping premises, including playing fields and other facilities for social activities and physical recreation other than necessary repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

h) works of a permanent character other than the purchase or replacement of minor day-to-day items;

i) any major repairs or replacements which are specified as capital expenditure in any grant letter relating to them;

j) such other items (whether like or unlike any of the foregoing) of a substantial or enduring nature which the Secretary of State agrees are capital expenditure for the purposes of this Agreement;

k) professional fees properly and reasonably incurred in connection with the provision of any of the above;

l) VAT and other taxes payable on any of the above.

3.7 Any Capital Grant funding that may be made available to the Academy Trust will be notified to it by the Secretary of State.

3.8 The Academy Trust must spend Capital Grant only on items of Capital Expenditure approved by the Secretary of State and in accordance with conditions specified by the Secretary of State. Further, the Academy Trust

must provide evidence that it has obtained all planning and other consents required for any proposed building and infrastructure development to be funded using Capital Grant.

3.9 In order to receive payments of Capital Grant, the Academy Trust must provide supporting invoices and certificates in the format specified by the Secretary of State.

3.10 The Academy Trust must provide an account of Capital Grant received and associated spending on Capital Expenditure using Capital Grant in the Academy Trust's financial statements and any financial reports or returns that the Secretary of State may require.

3.11 If in its use of Capital Grant the Academy Trust does not comply with this Agreement or any of the conditions specified by the Secretary of State, or the project does not accord with the original specification or has not been completed, the Secretary of State may at his discretion not make any further payments of Capital Grant and require the Academy Trust to repay all or part of the Capital Grant.

General Annual Grant (GAG)

3.12 The Secretary of State will pay GAG to the Academy Trust towards the normal running costs or capital expenditure of each of its Academies, including:

a) teachers' salaries and related costs (including pension contributions, full and part-time teaching staff and payments in respect of seconded teachers);

b) non-teaching staff salaries and related costs (including pension contributions);

c) employees' expenses;

d) buying, maintaining, repairing and replacing teaching and learning materials and other educational equipment, including books and stationery;

e) buying, maintaining, repairing and replacing other assets including ICT equipment and software, sports equipment and laboratory equipment and materials;

f) examination fees;

g) repairs, servicing and maintenance of buildings (including redecoration, heating, plumbing, lighting etc.); maintenance of grounds (including boundary fences and walls); insurance; cleaning materials and contract cleaning; water and sewerage; fuel and light (including electricity and gas); rents; rates; purchase, maintenance, repairs and replacement of furniture and fittings;

h) medical equipment and supplies;

i) staff development (including in-service training);

j) curriculum development;

k) the costs of providing school meals for pupils (including the cost of providing free school lunches to pupils who are eligible to receive them), and any discretionary grants to pupils to meet the cost of pupil support, including support for pupils with SEN or disabilities;

l) administration; and

m) establishment expenses and other institutional costs.

3.13 GAG for each Academy Financial Year for each **Mainstream Academy** and **Special Academy** will include:

a) funding equivalent to that which would be received by a maintained school with similar characteristics, determined by the Secretary of State and taking account of the number of pupils at the Academy;

b) funding to cover necessary functions which would be carried out by the relevant LA if the Academy were a maintained school;

c) payment of any additional specific grants made available to maintained schools, where the Academy meets the criteria for those grants, and at the Secretary of State's discretion; and

d) funding for any other costs to the Academy which the Secretary of State considers necessary.

3.14 The Academy Trust must use GAG only for maintaining, carrying on, managing and developing the Academies in accordance with this Agreement and the relevant Supplemental Agreement, except where the Secretary of State has given specific consent for the Academy Trust to use GAG for another charitable purpose.

3.15 In particular (but without limitation) the Academy Trust must not use GAG for:

a) education and training for adults who are not pupils of the Academy, other than staff professional development and governance training and development;

b) nursery provision for which parents are charged a fee;

c) nursery provision to children outside of the relevant Academy's age range as stated in the applicable Supplemental Agreement;

d) Children's Centres;

e) any additional cost of providing sport and leisure facilities for a purpose not permitted in clause 3.14.

Earmarked Annual Grant (EAG)

3.16 The Secretary of State may pay EAG to the Academy Trust for specific purposes, agreed between the Secretary of State and the Academy Trust, and as described in the relevant funding letter. The Academy Trust must spend EAG only in accordance with that letter.

3.17 Where the Academy Trust is seeking a specific EAG for any Academy Financial Year, it must send a letter outlining its proposals and the reasons for the request to the DfE.

Arrangements for paying GAG and EAG

3.18 Before each Academy Financial Year, the Secretary of State will notify the Academy Trust of the GAG and EAG amounts in respect of each Academy which, subject to parliamentary approval, the Secretary of State plans for that Academy Financial Year and how these have been calculated.

3.19 The amounts of GAG for an Academy Financial Year will be determined annually by the Secretary of State, and notified to the Academy Trust in a funding letter sent before the relevant Academy Financial Year begins (the "**Annual Letter of Funding**").

3.20 Amounts of EAG will be notified to the Academy Trust wherever possible in the Annual Letter of Funding or as soon as is practicable afterwards.

3.21 The Annual Letter of Funding will, as well as stating the grant amounts, set out how these have been calculated. It will not include grants which cannot be calculated in time because there is not enough information, or for other administrative reasons. Any such grants will be notified as soon as practicable.

3.22 The Secretary of State will pay GAG in monthly instalments on or before first day of each month ("the relevant month"), to fund the salaries and other payroll costs of all monthly paid employees and all other costs payable during the relevant month. The detailed arrangements for payment will be set out in the Annual Letter of Funding, or an equivalent.

3.23 If GAG or EAG is miscalculated:

a) because of a mistake by the Secretary of State, which leads to an underpayment to the Academy Trust, the Secretary of State will correct the underpayment in the same or subsequent Academy Financial Years;

b) because the Academy Trust provided incorrect information, which leads to an underpayment to the Academy Trust, the Secretary of State may correct the underpayment in the same or subsequent Academy Financial Years;

c) for any reason which results in an overpayment to the Academy Trust, the Secretary of State may recover any overpaid grant in the same or subsequent Academy Financial Years, having considered all the relevant circumstances and taking into account any representations from the Academy Trust.

Other relevant funding

3.24. The Academy Trust may receive additional funding from an LA under an agreement with that LA for the provision of support for pupils with SEN who require high levels of such support. The Academy Trust must ensure that all support required under that agreement is provided for those pupils.

4. FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS

General

4.1 In order for the Secretary of State to provide grant funding to the Academy Trust, the Academy Trust must be fulfilling the financial and reporting requirements in this Agreement, and any Supplemental Agreements.

4.2 In its conduct and operation, the Academy Trust must apply financial and other controls which meet the requirements of regularity, propriety and value for money.

4.3 The Academy Trust must appoint an accounting officer and must notify the Secretary of State of that appointment. The Academy Trust must assign to the accounting officer the responsibilities of the role set out in the Academies Financial Handbook and HM Treasury's publication 'Managing Public Money'.

4.4 The Academy Trust must abide by the requirements of, and have regard to the guidance for, charities and charity trustees issued by the Charity

Commission and, in particular, the Charity Commission's guidance on 'Protecting Charities from Harm'. Any references in this document which require charity trustees to report to the Charity Commission should instead be interpreted as reporting to the body or person appointed as the principal regulator under the Charities Act 2011.

4.5 The Academy Trust must abide by the requirements of the current 16 to 19 Funding Guidance published by the Secretary of State, in respect of any provision for students who are above compulsory school age until the academic year in which they reach the age of 19.

4.5A If the Secretary of State pays any grant to or on behalf of the Academy Trust, in respect of any Free Schools that the Academy Trust establishes and maintains, which includes an amount to cover VAT, the Academy Trust shall, having paid the VAT, promptly submit a VAT reclaim application to Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC). Any failure by the Academy Trust to submit a VAT reclaim application to HMRC, or to pursue the application diligently, or to repay any reclaimed amount to the Secretary of State as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt will be taken into account by the Secretary of State in:

a) calculating and paying any subsequent grant to the Academy Trust; or

b) adjusting GAG payable to the Academy Trust in subsequent Academy Financial Years.

Application of the Academies Financial Handbook

4.6 In relation to the use of grant paid to the Academy Trust by the Secretary of State, the Academy Trust must follow the requirements of, and have regard to the guidance in, the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.7 The Academy Trust must have adequate insurance cover or opt in to the Department's arrangements as set out in the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.8 The Academy Trust must submit information about its finances to the Secretary of State in accordance with the Academies Financial Handbook, or as otherwise specified by the Secretary of State.

Budgeting for funds

4.9 The Academy Trust must balance its budget from each Academy Financial Year to the next. For the avoidance of doubt, this does not prevent the Academy Trust from:

a) subject to clause 4.14, carrying a surplus from one Academy Financial Year to the next; or

b) carrying forward from previous Academy Financial Years sufficient cumulative surpluses on grants from the Secretary of State to meet an in-year deficit on such grants in a subsequent financial year, in accordance with clauses 4.14-4.16 and 3.L of the relevant Supplemental Agreement; or

c) incurring an in-year deficit on funds from sources other than grants from the Secretary of State in any Academy Financial Year, provided it does not affect the Academy Trust's responsibility to ensure that its Academies balance their respective overall budgets from each Academy Financial Year to the next.

4.10 The Academy Trust may spend or accumulate funds from private sources or public sources other than grants from the Secretary of State for the benefit of the Academy Trust as it sees fit. Any surplus from private or public sources other than grants from the Secretary of State must be separately identified in the Academy Trust's accounts.

4.11 For clarity, and in accordance with the intent of parity of funding with LA maintained schools, in circumstances where a Predecessor School had a deficit balance and the DfE has settled this with the relevant LA, that amount will be recovered from the Academy Trust's GAG over a period not normally exceeding 3 years (unless the Secretary of State in his discretion decides otherwise) after the Academy opened.

4.12 The Academy Trust's budget must be approved for each Academy Financial Year by the Board of Charity Trustees.

4.13 The approved budget must be submitted to the Secretary of State in a form, and by a date, to be notified by the Secretary of State.

Carrying forward of funds

4.14 At the end of any Academy Financial Year the Academy Trust may carry forward unspent GAG from previous Academy Financial Years without limit (unless a limit is specified in the Academies Financial Handbook, or otherwise as specified in writing by the Secretary of State, in which case that limit will apply).

4.15 The Academy Trust must use any GAG carried forward only for purposes of GAG as set out in this agreement, or otherwise as specified in the Academies Financial Handbook or in writing by the Secretary of State.

4.16 Any additional grant provided for an Academy's Start-Up Period may be carried forward, without limitation or deduction, until the Start-Up Period ends.

4.17 Any unspent grant not allowed to be carried forward under clauses 4.14-4.16 and 3.L of the relevant Supplemental Agreement may be taken into account in the payment of subsequent grant.

Annual accounts and audit

4.18 The Academy Trust must prepare and file with Companies House the annual reports and accounts required by the Companies Act 2006.

4.19 In addition, the Academy Trust must prepare its annual reports and accounts for each Academy Financial Year:

a) in accordance with the Charity Commission's 'Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice', as if the Academy Trust was a registered charity; and

b) otherwise as the Secretary of State directs.

4.20 The Academy Trust's accounts must be audited annually by independent auditors appointed in line with the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.21 The accounts must carry an audit report stating whether, in the opinion of the auditors, the accounts show a true and fair view of the Academy Trust's affairs. The accounts must also be supported by such other audit reports, relating to the use of grants and other matters, as the Secretary of State directs.

4.22 The Academy Trust's annual report must include the names of all members of the Academy Trust who served during the year.

4.23 The Academy Trust's annual reports and accounts, and the auditor's reports, must be submitted to the Secretary of State by 31 December each Academy Financial Year, or as otherwise specified by the Secretary of State. The Academy Trust must publish on its website its annual reports and accounts, current memorandum of association, Articles and Funding Agreement and the names of its Charity Trustees and members. The Secretary of State may also publish the Academy Trust's annual reports and accounts, and the audit report, as he sees fit.

Keeping financial records

4.24 The Academy Trust must keep proper accounting records. Statements of income and expenditure, statements of cash flow and balance sheets must be produced in such form and frequency as the Secretary of State directs.

Access to financial records

4.25 The books of accounts and all relevant records, files and reports of the Academy Trust, including those relating to financial controls, must be open at all reasonable times to officials of the DfE and the National Audit Office, and to their agents and contractors, for inspection or carrying out value for money studies. The Academy Trust must give those officials and contractors reasonable assistance with their enquiries. For the purposes of this clause

'relevant' means in any way relevant to the provision and use of grants provided by the Secretary of State under this Agreement.

4.26 The Secretary of State may, at his expense, instruct auditors to report to him on the adequacy and effectiveness of the Academy Trust's accounting systems and internal controls to standards determined by the Secretary of State, and to make recommendations for improving the Academy Trust's financial management.

Acquiring and disposing of Publicly Funded Assets

4.27 In relation to Publicly Funded Assets, the Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) acquire or dispose of freehold land; or

b) take up or grant a leasehold of land; or

c) dispose of any other class of capital assets.

except as expressly permitted in the Academies Financial Handbook, and subject to Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the Academies Act 2010.

4.28 The Academy Trust must give the Secretary of State 30 days' notice of its intention to take any of the actions in clause 4.27 (a) – (c) regardless of whether the Secretary of State's consent is required.

Retention of proceeds from the disposal of capital assets

4.29 Except as permitted in the Academies Financial Handbook, if the Academy Trust sells capital assets which were acquired or enhanced wholly or partly using payments made by or on behalf of HM Government the Academy Trust must pay to the Secretary of State, at his request, an amount of the sale proceeds equivalent to the proportion of the original cost of the acquisition or enhancement which was met by or on behalf of HM Government.

4.30 If the Academy Trust sells a capital asset which was transferred to it for no or nominal consideration from an LA, a Predecessor School or a Predecessor

School's foundation, the Academy Trust must, if required by the Secretary of State, pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the LA or to the Secretary of State, taking into account the amount of the proceeds to be reinvested by the Academy Trust.

Transactions outside the usual planned range

4.31 In relation to Publicly Funded Assets, the Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) give any guarantees, indemnities or letters of comfort, except such as are given in normal contractual relations;

b) write off any debts or liabilities owed to it; or

c) offer to make any special payments as defined in HM Treasury's publication 'Managing Public Money' (including ex gratia payments, staff severance payments and compensation payments)

if the value of those transactions would be above any threshold specified in the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.32 The Academy Trust must give the Secretary of State 30 days' notice (or such shorter period as the Secretary of State may agree) of its intention to take any of the actions in clause 4.31 (a) – (c) regardless of whether the Secretary of State's consent is required.

4.33 The Academy Trust must promptly notify the Secretary of State of any loss arising from suspected theft or fraud in line with the requirements in the Academies Financial Handbook, or otherwise specified by the Secretary of State.

Borrowing

4.34 Except as permitted in the Academies Financial Handbook, the Academy Trust must not borrow against Publicly Funded Assets, or so as to put Publicly Funded Assets at risk, without the Secretary of State's consent.

5. COMPLAINTS

5.1 With regards to a **Mainstream Academy**, **a Special Academy** an **Alternative Provision Academy** or **a 16-19 Academy**, if a complaint is made about matters arising wholly or partly before the Academy opened, and all or part of that complaint was investigated by the Local Government Ombudsman under Part III of the Local Government Act 1974 ("**Part III**"), or could have been investigated under Part III if the Predecessor School/Pupil Referral Unit had remained a maintained school/Pupil Referral Unit, the Academy Trust:

a) must abide by the provisions of Part III as if the Academy were a maintained school/Pupil Referral Unit;

b) agrees that the Secretary of State will have the power to investigate the subject of the complaint as if it had taken place after the Academy opened; and

c) must act in accordance with any recommendation from the Secretary of State as if that recommendation had been made under Part III and the Academy were a maintained school/Pupil Referral Unit.

5.2 With regards to a **Mainstream Academy,** a **Special Academy** or a **16-19 Academy**, if the Secretary of State could have given an order or a direction under section 496 or 497 of the Education Act 1996 to the governing body of the Predecessor School and that order or direction related to matters occurring within the 12 months immediately before the Academy opened, the Academy Trust:

a) agrees that the Secretary of State may give orders or directions to the Academy Trust as though the Academy were a maintained school and sections 496 and 497 applied to the governing body of that maintained school; and

b) must act in accordance with any such order or direction from the Secretary of State.

5.3 If at the time of the opening of any **Mainstream Academy**, **Special Academy, Alternative Provision Academy** or **16-19 Academy** the investigation of a complaint made to the governing body of the Predecessor School/Pupil Referral Unit has not yet been completed, the Academy Trust must continue to investigate that complaint in accordance with the complaints procedures established by that governing body.

5.4 If a complaint is made to the Academy Trust about matters arising in whole or in part during the 12 months prior to the opening of any **Mainstream Academy**, any **Special Academy** any **Alternative Provision Academy** or any **16-19 Academy** the Academy Trust agrees to investigate that complaint as if the matter complained of had taken place after the Academy opened.

6. TERMINATION

6.1 This Agreement will commence on the date of delivery and continue until terminated in accordance with clauses 6.2-6.7, or until all Supplemental Agreements have terminated.

Termination by either party

6.2 The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Notice if any of the following events occur, or if he considers that there is a serious risk that any of them may occur:

a) the Academy Trust calls a formal or informal meeting of its creditors or enters into any formal or informal composition or arrangement with its creditors; or

b) the Academy Trust proposes a voluntary arrangement within Section 1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (as amended); or

c) the Academy Trust is unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986 provided that, for the purposes of this clause, Section 123 (1)(a) of the Insolvency Act 1986 will have effect as if £10,000 was substituted for £750. The Academy Trust will not be deemed unable to pay its debts for the purposes of this clause if

any such demand as is mentioned in the said Section is being contested in good faith by the Academy Trust; or

d) the Academy Trust has a receiver and manager (except those appointed by the Charity Commission under the Charities Act 2011), administrator or administrative receiver appointed over all or part of its undertakings, assets or income; or

e) any distraint, execution or other process is levied or enforced on any of the Academy Trust's property and is not paid out, withdrawn or discharged within 15 business days; or

f) the Academy Trust has passed a resolution for its winding up; or

g) an order is made for the winding up or administration of the Academy Trust.

6.3 The Academy Trust must promptly notify the Secretary of State, with an explanation of the circumstances, after receiving any petition which may result in an order for its winding up or administration.

6.4 If

a) any Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust refuses to consent to any checks required under this Agreement, or as otherwise requested by the Secretary of State; or

b) the Secretary of State determines that any Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust is unsuitable,

the Secretary of State may:

i. direct the Academy Trust to ensure that the Charity Trustee or member resigns or is removed within 42 days, failing which the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Notice; or

ii. serve a Termination Notice.

6.5 For the purposes of clause 6.4 a Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust will be "unsuitable" if that Charity Trustee or member:

a) has been convicted of an offence;

b) has been given a caution in respect of an offence;

c) is subject to a relevant finding in respect of an offence; or

d) has engaged in relevant conduct,

as a result of which, the Secretary of State considers that that Charity Trustee or member is unsuitable to take part in the management of the Academies.

6.6 For the purposes of clause 6.5:

a) a Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust will be subject to a "relevant finding" in respect of an offence if:

i. that Charity Trustee or member has been found not guilty of the offence by reason of insanity;

ii. that Charity Trustee or member has been found to be under a disability and to have done the act charged against them in respect of the offence; or

iii. a court outside the United Kingdom has made a finding equivalent to that described in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above.

b) "relevant conduct" is conduct by a Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust which is:

i. aimed at undermining the fundamental British values of democracy, the rule of law, individual liberty and mutual respect and tolerance of those with different faiths and beliefs; or

ii. found to be in breach of professional standards by a professional body; or

iii. so inappropriate that, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, it makes that Charity Trustee or member unsuitable to take part in the management of the Academy.

Change of Control of the Academy Trust

6.7 The Secretary of State may at any time, subject to clause 6.8, serve a Termination Notice if there is a change:

a) in the Control of the Academy Trust; or

b) in the Control of a legal entity that Controls the Academy Trust.

6.8 Where a person ('P') is a member or director of a body corporate (as a corporation sole or otherwise) by virtue of an office, no change of Control arises merely by P's successor becoming a member or director in P's place.

6.9 The Academy Trust must promptly notify the Secretary of State if there is a proposed or actual change of Control of the Academy Trust, or of a legal entity that Controls the Academy Trust.

6.10 When notifying the Secretary of State further to clause 6.9, the Academy Trust must seek his agreement that, if he is satisfied with the change of Control, he will not exercise his right to terminate this Agreement further to clause 6.7.

7. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Information

7.1 The Academy Trust must promptly provide to the Secretary of State any information about the Academy Trust, or any of its Academies, which he regards as necessary to fulfil his role and responsibilities.

7.2 The Secretary of State will give the Academy Trust any information it reasonably requires of him for the running of its Academies.

Access by the Secretary of State's Officers

7.3 The Academy Trust must allow DfE officials to enter any of its Academies at any reasonable time. All records, files and reports relating to the running of each Academy must be available to them at any reasonable time. Two DfE officials may attend and speak at any meetings of each Academy's Local Governing Body, of the Academy Trust's Board of Charity Trustees or any other meetings of the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust, but will withdraw from any discussion of an Academy's or the Academy Trust's relationship with the Secretary of State or any discussion of bids for funding to the Secretary of State.

7.4 The following documents must be provided to the Secretary of State or any person nominated by the Secretary of State on request:

a) the agenda for every meeting of the Board of Charity Trustees, any Local Governing Body or any committee to which the Board of Charity Trustees delegates any of its functions;

b) the draft minutes of every such meeting, if they have been approved by the chairman of that meeting;

c) the signed minutes of every such meeting; and

d) any report, document or other paper considered at any such meeting.

7.5 The Academy Trust may exclude from items provided under clause 7.4 any content relating to:

a) a named teacher or other person employed, or proposed to be employed, at any Academy;

b) a named pupil or student at, or candidate for admission to, any Academy; and

c) any matter which the Academy Trust reasonably believes should remain confidential.

Notices

7.6 A notice or communication given to a party in connection with this Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement:

a) must be in writing (excluding email, except where agreed in advance) and in English;

b) must be delivered by hand or sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next working day delivery service;

c) will be deemed to have been received:

i. if delivered by hand, at the time when a delivery receipt is signed or when the notice is left at the address in paragraph (d), or

ii. if posted, at 9.00am on the second working day after posting; and

d) must be sent to the party for the attention of the contact and at the address listed as follows (or to a different contact or address previously notified to the sending party, the change taking effect five working days after deemed receipt of the notice):

Name of party	**Position of contact**	**Address**
Secretary of State	Head of Academies Division	Department for Education, Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London, SW1P 3BT
Castleford Academy Trust	Chairman of Directors	Castleford Academy Trust, Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road,

		Castleford, West Yorkshire WF10 4JQ

Contractual

7.7 This Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

7.8 Failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

7.9 Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties to this Agreement existing at termination.

7.10 This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered will constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

7.11 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) will be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 29 April 2020

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

..... and .....

Director **Director**

or .....

Company Secretary

Or .....

Witness

Name: TIM WRIGLEY

Address: 19 COCKRIDGE STREET
LEEDS LS2 3AG

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2018

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DFE-00438-2014

Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook: facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 2

Existing Castleford Academy SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

#10802006v1<

Contents

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 10

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 11

3. GRANT FUNDING 14

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 16

Version 2 16

5. TERMINATION 22

Termination by either party 22

Termination Warning Notice 22

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 23

Termination by the Secretary of State 24

Funding and admission during notice period 24

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 25

Effect of termination 27

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 28

Annexes 28

The Master Agreement 28

General 29

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 29

ANNEXES 32

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 32

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Company number	07547039
Date of Master Funding Agreement	29 April 2020
Name of Academy	Castleford Academy
Opening date	1 April 2011
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Academy
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	Neither
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Castleford High School Technology and Sports College
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	1500
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	11-16
Number of sixth form places	None
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	Yes
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 2
Academy and title number of Land	Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 4JQ Title number: WYK811647

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	X	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Castleford Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 29 April 2020 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Castleford Academy.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise

stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 April 2011.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a la, or are no longer looked after by a la because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 1500 and the age range is 11-16, which for the avoidance of doubt includes pupils with designated places pursuant to clause 2.C. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C The Academy must operate designated places reserved for pupils with SEN (SEN Unit or Resourced Provision) with up to 20 planned places for pupils with HI (Hearing Impairment) in the age range 11-16.

2.D The Secretary of State may at any time determine that the SEN Unit or Resourced Provision should cease to operate. In making such a determination, the Secretary of State will:

a) consider the views of the Academy and relevant LAs (in their strategic role in the commissioning of SEN provision); and

b) consider how his determination will affect the LAs' ability to secure suitable SEN provision for children and young people in the area.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement

or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a

determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the

Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2

"**Land**" means the land at Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 4JQ, being the land registered with title number WYK811647 and demised by the Lease.

"**Lease**" means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the "**Landlord**") under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to

the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.

4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent

under the Lease;

b) grant any consent or licence; or

c) create or allow any encumbrance; or

d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or

c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;

d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;

b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are

reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational

specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age

of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 2024

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..

Director

in the presence of ……..

Witness

Name:

Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

……..

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 3

Existing Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA

SCHEDULE 1

MODEL SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made 28/02/2013

BETWEEN

(1) THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION; and

(2) CASTLEFORD ACADEMY TRUST

IS SUPPLEMENTAL TO THE MASTER FUNDING AGREEMENT made between the same parties and dated 26/02/2013 (the "**Master Agreement**").

1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement shall have the same meanings in this Agreement as were ascribed to them in the Master Agreement.

1.2 The following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

"the Academy" means the Castleford Park Junior Academy to be established at Medley Street, Castleford, West Yorkshire WF10 4BB.

"Chief Inspector" means Her Majesty's Chief Inspector of Education, Children's Services and Skills or his successor;

"the Land" means the publicly funded land (including for the avoidance of doubt all buildings, structures landscaping and other erections) situated at and known as Castleford Park School, Medley Street, and being land on the south side of Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, WF10 4BB and registered at the Land Registry under Title number WYK811652.

1.3 Reference in this Agreement to clauses and Annexes shall, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes of this Agreement.

2 THE ACADEMY

2.1 The Company will establish and maintain, and carry on or provide for the carrying on of the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

2.2 The curriculum provided by the Academy to pupils up to the age of 16 shall be broad and balanced.

2.3 The requirements for the admission of pupils to the Academy are set out at Annex 1.

ACADEMY OPENING DATE

2.4 The Academy shall open as a school on 1 March 2013 replacing Castleford Park School (a community school URN 108234) which shall cease to be maintained by the Local Authority on that date, which date shall be the conversion date within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010.

2.5 The planned capacity of the Academy is 360 in the age range 7 to 11.

3 CAPITAL GRANT

3.1 Pursuant to clause 38 of the Master Funding Agreement, the Secretary of State may, in his absolute discretion provide Capital Expenditure funding in accordance with any arrangements he considers appropriate.

4 GAG AND EAG

4.1 The Secretary of State agrees to pay GAG and EAG to the Company in relation to the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement.

4A COMPLAINTS

4A.1 If a complaint is made about matters arising in whole or in part prior to the opening of the Academy, as referred to in clause 2.4 above, and all or part of that complaint was being or had been investigated by the Local Government Ombudsman under Part III of the Local Government Act 1974 ("Part III") or that complaint in whole or in part could have been investigated under Part III had the school the Academy replaced remained a maintained school, the Company:

a) will abide by the provisions of Part III as though the Academy were a maintained school;
b) agrees that the Secretary of State shall have the power to investigate the matter complained of as if it had taken place after conversion;
c) agrees to act in accordance with any recommendation from the Secretary of State as though that recommendation had been made under Part III and the Academy were a maintained school.

4A.2 If at the time of the opening of the Academy the investigation of a complaint made to the governing body of the school the Academy replaced (as referred to in clause 2.4 above) has not yet been completed, the Company shall continue to investigate that complaint in accordance with the complaints procedures established by that governing body.

4A.3 If a complaint is made to the Company about matters arising in whole or in part during the 12 months prior to the opening of the Academy, the Company agrees to investigate that complaint as if the matter complained of had taken place after the opening of the Academy.

4A.4) If the Secretary of State could have given an order and/or a direction under section 496 and/or section 497 of the Education Act 1996 to the governing body of the school the Academy replaced (as referred to in clause 2.4 above) and that order and/or direction related to matters occurring within the 12 months immediately prior to conversion, the Company agrees:

a) the Secretary of State may give orders and/or directions to the

Company as though the Academy were a maintained school and sections 496 and 497 applied to the governing body of that maintained school;

b) to act in accordance with any such order and/or direction from the Secretary of State.

5 TERMINATION

5.1 Either party may give not less than seven Academy Financial Years' written notice to terminate this Agreement, such notice to expire on 31 August 2020 or any subsequent anniversary of that date.

Termination Warning Notice

5.2 The Secretary of State shall be entitled to issue to the Company a written notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement ("Termination Warning Notice") where he considers that:

a) the Academy is no longer meeting the requirements referred to in clause 12 of the Master Agreement (subject to clause 5.9 of this Agreement);
b) the conditions and requirements set out in clauses 13-34B of the Master Agreement are no longer being met;
c) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low;
d) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed;
e) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened (whether by breakdown of discipline or otherwise); or
f) the Company is otherwise in material breach of the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement.

5.3 A Termination Warning Notice issued by the Secretary of State in accordance with clause 5.2 shall specify:

a) reasons for the Secretary of State's issue of the Termination Warning Notice;

b) the remedial measures which the Secretary of State requires the Company to carry out, with associated deadlines, in order to rectify the defaults identified ("Specified Remedial Measures"); and

c) the date by which the Company must respond to the Termination Warning Notice providing its representations with regard thereto or confirm that it accepts and agrees to undertake the Specified Remedial Measures.

5.4 The Secretary of State shall consider any response and representations from the Company which are received by the date specified in accordance with clause 5.3(c) and shall confirm whether he considers that:

a) in the light of the Company's representations in response to the Termination Warning Notice, some or all of the Specified Remedial Measures are not required to be implemented (and if so which) and/or the Specified Remedial Measures are being or will be implemented within the specified timeframe; or

b) subject to any further measures he reasonably requires ("Further Remedial Measures") being implemented by a specified date or any evidence he requires being provided, the implementation of such measures has been or will be successfully completed within the specified timeframes; or

c) he is not satisfied that the Company will rectify the defaults identified in the Termination Warning Notice within the specified timeframes. (In such circumstances, the Secretary of State may notify the Company of his intention to terminate the Agreement on a specified date.)

5.5 The Secretary of State may by notice in writing terminate this Agreement with effect from a specified date in the event that:

a) the Company has not, by the date specified in clause 5.3(c), responded to the Termination Warning Notice either confirming that it accepts and agrees to undertake the Specified Remedial Measures or providing its representations with regard to the Specified Remedial Measures; or

b) the Company has not carried out the Specified Remedial Measures and/or Further Remedial Measures within the specified timeframes;

provided that having considered any representations made by the Academy Trust pursuant to clause 5.3(c), the Secretary of State remains satisfied that it is appropriate to terminate the Agreement.

Notice of Intention to Terminate

5.6 The Secretary of State may at any time give written notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement where the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Company in accordance with section 13(3) of the Education Act 2005 stating that in the Chief Inspector's opinion –

(a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

(b) the Academy requires significant improvement.

5.7 Any notice issued by the Secretary of State in accordance with clause 5.6 shall invite the Company to respond with any representations within a specified timeframe.

5.8 Where the Secretary of State has given notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement in accordance with clauses 5.6 and 5.7 and –

(a) he has not received any representations from the Company within the timeframe specified in clause 5.7; or

(b) having considered the representations made by the Company pursuant to clause 5.7, the Secretary of State remains satisfied that it

is appropriate to terminate this Agreement

he may by notice in writing terminate this Agreement with effect from a specified date.

Termination with Immediate Effect

5.9 If the Secretary of State has cause to serve a notice on the Company under section 165 of the Education Act 2002 and a determination (from which all rights of appeal have been exhausted) has been made that the Academy shall be struck off the Register of Independent Schools, he may terminate this Agreement by notice in writing to the Company such termination to take effect on the date of the notice.

Notice of Intention to Terminate by Company

5.10 The Secretary of State shall, at a date preceding the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide to the Company an indication of the level of funding to be provided by the Secretary of State to the Company by way of GAG and EAG in the next following Academy Financial Year (the "**Indicative Funding**"). If the Company is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Indicative Funding for the next following Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and of the taking into account all other resources available and likely to be available to the Academy, including such funds as are set out in clause 73 of the Master Agreement and such other funds as are and likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Company ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding, to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Company may give notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement at the end of the then current Academy Financial Year.

5.11 Any notice given by the Company under clause 5.10 shall be in writing and shall be served on the Secretary of State not later than 28 February

preceding the Critical Year or, if the Secretary of State shall not have given notice of the Indicative Funding to the Company on or before the date specified in clause 5.10 above, within six weeks after the Secretary of State shall have done so. The notice must specify:

5.11.1. the grounds upon which the Company's opinion is based and include the evidence of those grounds and any professional accounting advice the Company has received and including a detailed statement of steps which the Company proposes to take with a view to ensuring that as soon as reasonably practicable the costs of running the Academy are reduced sufficiently to ensure that such costs are less than the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

5.11.2. the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Company to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

5.11.3. a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.12 Both parties undertake to use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources, to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and undertake to use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.13 If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or such other date as may be agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources would cause the Company to become insolvent, then that

question shall be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination shall be final and binding on both parties. The Expert shall be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**"). The Expert shall be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees shall be borne equally between the parties.

5.14 The Expert shall be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist shall be appointed by the Chairman for the time being of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust. The educational specialist's fees shall be borne equally between the parties.

5.15 If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources, to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State shall not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Company shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August prior to the Critical Year. Any such notice shall be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination shall have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State shall have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

6 EFFECT OF TERMINATION

6.1 In the event of termination of this Agreement however occurring, the school shall cease to be an Academy within the meaning of Sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

6.2 Subject to clauses 6.3 and 6.4, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement pursuant to clause 5.1 of this Agreement, the Secretary of State shall indemnify the Company. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than pursuant to clause 5.1 of this Agreement, the Secretary of State may in his absolute discretion indemnify or (to such extent if any as he may in his absolute discretion consider appropriate) compensate the Company.

6.3 The amount of any such indemnity or compensation shall be determined by the Secretary of State having regard to any representations made to him by the Company, and shall be paid at such times and in such manner as the Secretary of State may reasonably think fit.

6.4 The categories of expenditure incurred by the Company in consequence of the termination of the Agreement in respect of which the Secretary of State shall (where the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement pursuant to clause 5.1) indemnify the Company and may (where the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than pursuant to clause 5.1) in his absolute discretion indemnify or compensate the Company include (but not by way of limitation), staff compensation and redundancy payments, compensation payments in respect of broken contracts, expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes, legal and other professional fees, and dissolution expenses.

6.5 Subject to clause 6.6, on the termination of this Agreement however occurring, the Company shall in respect of any of its capital assets at the date of termination:

(a) promptly transfer a proportion of the assets to a person nominated by the Secretary of State, if the Secretary of State considers that all or some of those assets need to be used for any educational purposes by that nominee. The proportion of the assets to be transferred shall be the same as the proportion of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on

the establishment of the Academy or at a later date; or

(b) if the Secretary of State confirms that a transfer under clause 6.5(a) is not required, promptly repay to the Secretary of State a sum equivalent to the percentage of the value of the assets at the date of termination, or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of subsequent disposal of those assets. Such percentage to be the same as the percentage of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on the establishment of the Academy or later.

6.6 The Secretary of State may waive in whole or in part the repayment due under clause 6.5(b) if:

a) the Company obtains his permission to invest the proceeds of sale for its charitable objects; or

b) the Secretary of State directs all or part of the repayment to be paid to the LA.

6.7 The sale or disposal by other means of publicly funded land held for the purposes of an Academy is now governed by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the Academies Act 2010.

LAND

Restrictions on Land transfer

6A Recognising that they are or will be receiving publicly funded land at nil consideration (which for the purposes of this transaction shall include leases granted at a peppercorn rent) the Company:

a) shall, within 28 days from the transfer to it of the Land, apply to the Land Registry for a restriction in the proprietorship register (under

section 43(1)(a) of the Land Registration Act 2002 in Form RX1 as prescribed by Rule 91 and Schedule 4 of the Land Registration Rules 2003) in the following terms:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT

b) shall take any further steps required to ensure that the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a) is entered on the proprietorship register,

c) shall provide the Secretary of State with confirmation of the entry of the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a) as soon as practicable after it receives notification from the Land Registry,

d) in the event that it has not registered the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a), hereby consents to the entering of the restriction referred to in 6A(a) in the register by the Secretary of State (under s. 43(1)(b) of the Land Registration Act 2002),

e) shall not, without the consent of the Secretary of State, apply to dis-apply, modify or remove (by cancellation or otherwise) a restriction entered in accordance with clause 6A(a) or 6A(d) above, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Company.

7 **ANNEX**

7.1 The Annex to this Agreement forms part of and is incorporated into this Agreement.

8 THE MASTER AGREEMENT

8.1 Except as expressly provided in this Agreement the Master Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

8.2 Not used.

9 GENERAL

9.1 This Agreement shall not be assignable by the Company.

9.2 No delay, neglect or forbearance on the part of the Secretary of State in enforcing (in whole or in part) any provision of this Agreement or in exercising (in whole or in part) any right or remedy conferred on him by this Agreement shall be or be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or right or remedy or a waiver of any other provision or right or remedy or shall in any way prejudice any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement or shall amount to an election not to enforce such provision or exercise such right or remedy (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any right to terminate this Agreement). No single or partial exercise of such right or remedy shall preclude or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy.

9.3 Termination of this agreement, for any reason, shall not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

9.4 This deed may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute the one agreement.

9.5 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

9.6 The parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales

shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 28/02/ 2013

Executed on behalf of **Castleford Academy Trust** by:

.....MBE JP MEd

Director

In the presence of:

Witness.....

Signature

Witness S.L. STEVENS

Print name

Address 30. Baghill

Lane, Pontefract.

WF8 2HA.

.....

Occupation Business Director

The Corporate Seal of the Secretary of State for Education, hereunto affixed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEX TO THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

Requirements for the Admission for pupils at the Academy Annex 1

Annex 1

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ADMISSION OF PUPILS TO THE CASTLEFORD PARK JUNIOR ACADEMY

GENERAL

1. This annex may be amended in writing at any time by agreement between the Secretary of State and the Company.

2. Except as provided in paragraphs 2A to 2B below the Company will act in accordance with, and will ensure that an Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, all relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code, and the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education ("the Codes") as they apply at any given time to maintained schools and with equalities law and the law on admissions as they apply to maintained schools. For this purpose, reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" shall be deemed to be references to the Directors of the Company.

2A The Company is permitted to determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in accordance with the School Admissions Code) that give priority for admission (but not above looked after children and previously looked after children[1]) to other children attracting the pupil premium, including the service premium ('the pupil premium admission criterion'). Where a Company exercises this freedom it will provide information in its admission arrangements of eligibility for the premiums.

2B For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

- any personal details about their financial status; or
- whether parents are serving in the armed forces (of any nation), stationed in England, and exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

3. Notwithstanding the generality of paragraph 2 of this Annex, the Company will participate in the co-ordinated admission arrangements operated by the Local Authority (LA) and the local Fair Access Protocol.

4. Notwithstanding any provision in this Annex, the Secretary of State may:

(a) direct the Company to admit a named pupil to the Castleford Park Junior Academy on application from an LA. This will include

[1] As defined in the School Admissions Code.

complying with a School Attendance Order[2]. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Company;

(b) direct the Company to admit a named pupil to the Castleford Park Junior Academy if the Company has failed to act in accordance with this Annex or has otherwise failed to comply with applicable admissions and equalities legislation or the provisions of the Codes;

(c) direct the Company to amend its admission arrangements where they fail to comply with the School Admissions Code or the School Admission Appeals Code.

5. The Company shall ensure that parents and 'relevant children[3]' will have the right of appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Company. The Independent Appeal Panel will be independent of the Company. The arrangements for appeals will comply with the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education as it applies to Foundation and Voluntary Aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

Relevant Area

6. Subject to paragraph 7, the meaning of "Relevant Area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the local authority for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

7. If the Company does not consider the relevant area determined by the local authority for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Company and the LA in which the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

Requirement to admit pupils

8. Pupils on roll in any predecessor maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at any predecessor school will be admitted.

9. The Company will:

---

[2] Local authorities are able to issue school attendance orders if a child is not attending school. These are legally binding upon parents. Such an order might, for instance, be appropriate where a child has a place at an Academy but his/her parents are refusing to send him/her to school. The order will require a parent to ensure his/her child attends a specified school.

[3] relevant children' means:

a) in the case of appeals for entry to a sixth form, the child, and;

b) in any other case, children who are above compulsory school age, or will be above compulsory school age by the time they start to receive education at the school.

a. subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State in relation to a named pupil, admit all pupils with a statement of special educational needs naming the Academy;

b. determine admission oversubscription criteria for the Academy that give highest priority to looked after children and previously looked after children, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code.

c. Not used.

Oversubscription criteria, admission number, consultation, determination and objections.

10. The Academy admission arrangements will include oversubscription criteria, and an admission number for each relevant age group[4]. The Company will consult on the Academy's admission arrangements and determine them in line with the requirements within the School Admissions Code.

11. The Office of the School's Adjudicator (OSA) will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements[5]. The Company should therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA.

12. A determination of an objection by the OSA will be binding upon the Academy and the Company will make appropriate changes as quickly as possible.

[4] 'Relevant age group' means 'normal point of admission to the school, for example, year R, Year7 and Year 12.
[5] The OSA has no jurisdiction to consider objections against the agreed variation from the Codes set out in paragraphs 2A and 2B.

Schedule 4

Existing Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA

Multi Academy Model
Mainstream

SCHEDULE 1

MODEL SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made 30 October 2013

BETWEEN

(1) **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**; and

(2) **CASTLEFORD ACADEMY TRUST**

IS SUPPLEMENTAL TO THE MASTER FUNDING AGREEMENT made between the same parties and dated 26 February 2013 (the "**Master Agreement**").

1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement shall have the same meanings in this Agreement as were ascribed to them in the Master Agreement.

1.2 The following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

"the Academy" means the Glasshoughton Infant Academy to be established at Newfield Avenue, Castleford West Yorkshire WF10 4BH.

"Chief Inspector" means Her Majesty's Chief Inspector of Education, Children's Services and Skills or his successor;

"the Land" means the publicly funded land (including for the avoidance of doubt all buildings, structures landscaping and other erections) situated at and known as Castleford Glasshoughton Infant School,

Newfield Avenue, Castleford West Yorkshire WF10 4BH and being part of the land registered at the Land Registry under Title number WYK811651.

1.3 Reference in this Agreement to clauses and Annexes shall, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes of this Agreement.

2 THE ACADEMY

2.1 The Company will establish and maintain, and carry on or provide for the carrying on of the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

2.2 The curriculum provided by the Academy to pupils up to the age of 16 shall be broad and balanced.

2.3 The requirements for the admission of pupils to the Academy are set out at Annex 1.

ACADEMY OPENING DATE

2.4 The Academy shall open as a school on 1 November 2013 replacing Castleford Glasshoughton Infant School (a community school URN 108235) which shall cease to be maintained by the Local Authority on that date, which date shall be the conversion date within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010.

2.5 The planned capacity of the Academy is 150 in the age range3 to 7, including a nursery unit of 39 FTE places.

3 CAPITAL GRANT

3.1 Pursuant to clause 38 of the Master Funding Agreement, the Secretary of State may, in his absolute discretion provide Capital Expenditure funding in accordance with any arrangements he considers appropriate.

4 GAG AND EAG

4.1 The Secretary of State agrees to pay GAG and EAG to the Company in relation to the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement.

4A COMPLAINTS

4A.1 If a complaint is made about matters arising in whole or in part prior to the opening of the Academy, as referred to in clause 2.4 above, and all or part of that complaint was being or had been investigated by the Local Government Ombudsman under Part III of the Local Government Act 1974 ("Part III") or that complaint in whole or in part could have been investigated under Part III had the school the Academy replaced remained a maintained school, the Company:

a) will abide by the provisions of Part III as though the Academy were a maintained school;
b) agrees that the Secretary of State shall have the power to investigate the matter complained of as if it had taken place after conversion;
c) agrees to act in accordance with any recommendation from the Secretary of State as though that recommendation had been made under Part III and the Academy were a maintained school.

4A.2 If at the time of the opening of the Academy the investigation of a complaint made to the governing body of the school the Academy replaced (as referred to in clause 2.4 above) has not yet been completed, the Company shall continue to investigate that complaint in accordance with the complaints procedures established by that governing body.

4A.3 If a complaint is made to the Company about matters arising in whole or in part during the 12 months prior to the opening of the Academy, the Company agrees to investigate that complaint as if the matter complained of had taken place after the opening of the Academy.

4A.4) If the Secretary of State could have given an order and/or a direction under section 496 and/or section 497 of the Education Act 1996 to the governing body of the school the Academy replaced (as referred to in clause 2.4 above) and that order and/or direction related to matters occurring within the 12 months immediately prior to conversion, the Company agrees:

a) the Secretary of State may give orders and/or directions to the Company as though the Academy were a maintained school and sections 496 and 497 applied to the governing body of that maintained school;

b) to act in accordance with any such order and/or direction from the Secretary of State.

5 TERMINATION

5.1 Either party may give not less than seven Academy Financial Years' written notice to terminate this Agreement, such notice to expire on 31 August 2021 or any subsequent anniversary of that date.

Termination Warning Notice

5.2 The Secretary of State shall be entitled to issue to the Company a written notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement ("Termination

Warning Notice") where he considers that:

a) the Academy is no longer meeting the requirements referred to in clause 12 of the Master Agreement (subject to clause 5.9 of this Agreement);
b) the conditions and requirements set out in clauses 13-34B of the Master Agreement are no longer being met;
c) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low;
d) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed;
e) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened (whether by breakdown of discipline or otherwise); or
f) the Company is otherwise in material breach of the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement.

5.3 A Termination Warning Notice issued by the Secretary of State in accordance with clause 5.2 shall specify:

a) reasons for the Secretary of State's issue of the Termination Warning Notice;
b) the remedial measures which the Secretary of State requires the Company to carry out, with associated deadlines, in order to rectify the defaults identified ("Specified Remedial Measures"); and
c) the date by which the Company must respond to the Termination Warning Notice providing its representations with regard thereto or confirm that it accepts and agrees to undertake the Specified Remedial Measures.

5.4 The Secretary of State shall consider any response and representations from the Company which are received by the date specified in accordance with clause 5.3(c) and shall confirm whether he considers that:

a) in the light of the Company's representations in response to the Termination Warning Notice, some or all of the Specified Remedial Measures are not required to be implemented (and if so which) and/or the Specified Remedial Measures are being or will be implemented within the specified timeframe; or

b) subject to any further measures he reasonably requires ("Further Remedial Measures") being implemented by a specified date or any evidence he requires being provided, the implementation of such measures has been or will be successfully completed within the specified timeframes; or

c) he is not satisfied that the Company will rectify the defaults identified in the Termination Warning Notice within the specified timeframes. (In such circumstances, the Secretary of State may notify the Company of his intention to terminate the Agreement on a specified date.)

5.5 The Secretary of State may by notice in writing terminate this Agreement with effect from a specified date in the event that:

a) the Company has not, by the date specified in clause 5.3(c), responded to the Termination Warning Notice either confirming that it accepts and agrees to undertake the Specified Remedial Measures or providing its representations with regard to the Specified Remedial Measures; or

b) the Company has not carried out the Specified Remedial Measures and/or Further Remedial Measures within the specified timeframes;

provided that having considered any representations made by the Academy Trust pursuant to clause 5.3(c), the Secretary of State remains satisfied that it is appropriate to terminate the Agreement.

Notice of Intention to Terminate

5.6 The Secretary of State may at any time give written notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement where the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Company in accordance with section 13(3) of the Education Act 2005 stating that in the Chief Inspector's opinion –

(a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

(b) the Academy requires significant improvement.

5.7 Any notice issued by the Secretary of State in accordance with clause 5.6 shall invite the Company to respond with any representations within a specified timeframe.

5.8 Where the Secretary of State has given notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement in accordance with clauses 5.6 and 5.7 and –

(a) he has not received any representations from the Company within the timeframe specified in clause 5.7; or

(b) having considered the representations made by the Company pursuant to clause 5.7, the Secretary of State remains satisfied that it is appropriate to terminate this Agreement

he may by notice in writing terminate this Agreement with effect from a specified date.

Termination with Immediate Effect

5.9 If the Secretary of State has cause to serve a notice on the Company under section 165 of the Education Act 2002 and a determination (from which all rights of appeal have been exhausted) has been made that the Academy shall be struck off the Register of Independent Schools, he may terminate this Agreement by notice in writing to the Company such termination to take effect on the date of the notice.

Notice of Intention to Terminate by Company

5.10 The Secretary of State shall, at a date preceding the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide to the Company an indication of the level of funding to be provided by the Secretary of State to the Company by way of GAG and EAG in the next following Academy Financial Year (the "**Indicative Funding**"). If the Company is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Indicative Funding for the next following Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and of the taking into account all other resources available and likely to be available to the Academy, including such funds as are set out in clause 73 of the Master Agreement and such other funds as are and likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Company ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding, to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Company may give notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement at the end of the then current Academy Financial Year.

5.11 Any notice given by the Company under clause 5.10 shall be in writing and shall be served on the Secretary of State not later than 28 February preceding the Critical Year or, if the Secretary of State shall not have given notice of the Indicative Funding to the Company on or before the date specified in clause 5.10 above, within six weeks after the Secretary of State shall have done so. The notice must specify:

5.11.1. the grounds upon which the Company's opinion is based and include the evidence of those grounds and any professional accounting advice the Company has received and including a detailed statement of steps which the Company proposes to take with a view to ensuring that as soon as reasonably practicable the costs of running the Academy are reduced sufficiently to ensure that such costs are less than the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

5.11.2. the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Company to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

5.11.3. a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.12 Both parties undertake to use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources, to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and undertake to use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.13 If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or such other date as may be agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources would cause the Company to become insolvent, then that question shall be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination shall be final and binding on both parties. The Expert shall be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**"). The Expert shall be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees shall be borne equally between the parties.

5.14 The Expert shall be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist

then the educational specialist shall be appointed by the Chairman for the time being of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust. The educational specialist's fees shall be borne equally between the parties.

5.15 If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources, to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State shall not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Company shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August prior to the Critical Year. Any such notice shall be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination shall have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State shall have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

6 EFFECT OF TERMINATION

6.1 In the event of termination of this Agreement however occurring, the school shall cease to be an Academy within the meaning of Sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

6.2 Subject to clauses 6.3 and 6.4, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement pursuant to clause 5.1 of this Agreement, the Secretary of State shall indemnify the Company. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than pursuant to clause 5.1 of this Agreement, the Secretary of State may in his absolute discretion indemnify or (to such extent if any as he may in his absolute discretion consider appropriate) compensate the Company.

6.3 The amount of any such indemnity or compensation shall be determined by the Secretary of State having regard to any representations made to him by the Company, and shall be paid at such times and in such manner as the Secretary of State may reasonably think fit.

6.4 The categories of expenditure incurred by the Company in consequence of the termination of the Agreement in respect of which the Secretary of State shall (where the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement pursuant to clause 5.1) indemnify the Company and may (where the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than pursuant to clause 5.1) in his absolute discretion indemnify or compensate the Company include (but not by way of limitation), staff compensation and redundancy payments, compensation payments in respect of broken contracts, expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes, legal and other professional fees, and dissolution expenses.

6.5 Subject to clause 6.6, on the termination of this Agreement however occurring, the Company shall in respect of any of its capital assets at the date of termination:

(a) promptly transfer a proportion of the assets to a person nominated by the Secretary of State, if the Secretary of State considers that all or some of those assets need to be used for any educational purposes by that nominee. The proportion of the assets to be transferred shall be the same as the proportion of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on the establishment of the Academy or at a later date; or

(b) if the Secretary of State confirms that a transfer under clause 6.5(a) is not required, promptly repay to the Secretary of State a sum equivalent to the percentage of the value of the assets at the date of termination, or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of subsequent disposal of those assets. Such percentage to be the same as the percentage of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on the establishment of the Academy or later.

6.6 The Secretary of State may waive in whole or in part the repayment due under clause 6.5(b) if:

a) the Company obtains his permission to invest the proceeds of sale for its charitable objects; or

b) the Secretary of State directs all or part of the repayment to be paid to the LA.

6.7 The sale or disposal by other means of publicly funded land held for the purposes of an Academy is now governed by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the Academies Act 2010.

LAND

Restrictions on Land transfer

6A Recognising that they are or will be receiving publicly funded land at nil consideration (which for the purposes of this transaction shall include leases granted at a peppercorn rent) the Company:

a) shall, within 28 days from the transfer to it of the Land, apply to the Land Registry for a restriction in the proprietorship register (under section 43(1)(a) of the Land Registration Act 2002 in Form RX1 as prescribed by Rule 91 and Schedule 4 of the Land Registration Rules 2003) in the following terms:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT

b) shall take any further steps required to ensure that the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a) is entered on the proprietorship register,

c) shall provide the Secretary of State with confirmation of the entry of the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a) as soon as practicable after it receives notification from the Land Registry,

d) in the event that it has not registered the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a), hereby consents to the entering of the restriction referred to in 6A(a) in the register by the Secretary of State (under s. 43(1)(b) of the Land Registration Act 2002),

e) shall not, without the consent of the Secretary of State, apply to dis-apply, modify or remove (by cancellation or otherwise) a restriction entered in accordance with clause 6A(a) or 6A(d) above, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Company.

7 ANNEX

7.1 The Annex to this Agreement forms part of and is incorporated into this Agreement.

8 THE MASTER AGREEMENT

8.1 Except as expressly provided in this Agreement the Master Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

8.2 Not used.

9 GENERAL

9.1 This Agreement shall not be assignable by the Company.

9.2 No delay, neglect or forbearance on the part of the Secretary of State in enforcing (in whole or in part) any provision of this Agreement or in exercising (in whole or in part) any right or remedy conferred on him by this

Agreement shall be or be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or right or remedy or a waiver of any other provision or right or remedy or shall in any way prejudice any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement or shall amount to an election not to enforce such provision or exercise such right or remedy (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any right to terminate this Agreement). No single or partial exercise of such right or remedy shall preclude or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy.

9.3 Termination of this agreement, for any reason, shall not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

9.4 This deed may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute the one agreement.

9.5 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

9.6 The parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 30 October 2013

Executed on behalf of Castleford Academy Trust by:


MBE JP MEd.

.....

Director

In the presence of:

Witness.....

Signature

Witness T. WRIGLEY

Print name

Address 19 COOKRIDGE ST.

LEEDS LS2 3AG

.....

.....

.....

Occupation SOLICITOR

The Corporate Seal of the Secretary of State for Education, hereunto affixed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEX TO THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

Requirements for the Admission for pupils at the Academy Annex 1

Annex 1

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ADMISSION OF PUPILS TO THE GLASSHOUGHTON INFANT ACADEMY

GENERAL

1. This annex may be amended in writing at any time by agreement between the Secretary of State and the Company.

2. Except as provided in paragraphs 2A to 2B below the Company will act in accordance with, and will ensure that an Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, all relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code, and the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education ("the Codes") as they apply at any given time to maintained schools and with equalities law and the law on admissions as they apply to maintained schools. For this purpose, reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" shall be deemed to be references to the Directors of the Company.

2A The Company is permitted to determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in accordance with the School Admissions Code) that give priority for admission (but not above looked after children and previously looked after children[1]) to other children attracting the pupil premium, including the service premium ('the pupil premium admission criterion'). Where a Company exercises this freedom it will provide information in its admission arrangements of eligibility for the premiums.

2B For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

- any personal details about their financial status; or
- whether parents are serving in the armed forces (of any nation), stationed in England, and exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

3. Notwithstanding the generality of paragraph 2 of this Annex, the Company will participate in the co-ordinated admission arrangements operated by the Local Authority (LA) and the local Fair Access Protocol.

4. Notwithstanding any provision in this Annex, the Secretary of State may:

(a) direct the Company to admit a named pupil to the Glasshoughton Infant Academy on application from an LA. This will include

[1] As defined in the School Admissions Code.

complying with a School Attendance Order[2]. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Company;

(b) direct the Company to admit a named pupil to the Glasshoughton Infant Academy if the Company has failed to act in accordance with this Annex or has otherwise failed to comply with applicable admissions and equalities legislation or the provisions of the Codes;

(c) direct the Company to amend its admission arrangements where they fail to comply with the School Admissions Code or the School Admission Appeals Code.

5. The Company shall ensure that parents and 'relevant children[3]' will have the right of appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Company. The Independent Appeal Panel will be independent of the Company. The arrangements for appeals will comply with the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education as it applies to Foundation and Voluntary Aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

Relevant Area

6. Subject to paragraph 7, the meaning of "Relevant Area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the local authority for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

7. If the Company does not consider the relevant area determined by the local authority for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Company and the LA in which the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

Requirement to admit pupils

8. Pupils on roll in any predecessor maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at any predecessor school will be admitted.

9. The Company will:

---

[2] Local authorities are able to issue school attendance orders if a child is not attending school. These are legally binding upon parents. Such an order might, for instance, be appropriate where a child has a place at an Academy but his/her parents are refusing to send him/her to school. The order will require a parent to ensure his/her child attends a specified school.

[3] relevant children' means:

a) in the case of appeals for entry to a sixth form, the child, and;

b) in any other case, children who are above compulsory school age, or will be above compulsory school age by the time they start to receive education at the school.

a. subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State in relation to a named pupil, admit all pupils with a statement of special educational needs naming the Academy;

b. determine admission oversubscription criteria for the Academy that give highest priority to looked after children and previously looked after children, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code.

c. *Not used.*

Oversubscription criteria, admission number, consultation, determination and objections.

10. The Academy admission arrangements will include oversubscription criteria, and an admission number for each relevant age group[4]. The Company will consult on the Academy's admission arrangements and determine them in line with the requirements within the School Admissions Code.

11. The Office of the School's Adjudicator (OSA) will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements[5]. The Company should therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA.

12. A determination of an objection by the OSA will be binding upon the Academy and the Company will make appropriate changes as quickly as possible.

[4] 'Relevant age group' means 'normal point of admission to the school, for example, year R, Year7 and Year 12.
[5] The OSA has no jurisdiction to consider objections against the agreed variation from the Codes set out in paragraphs 2A and 2B.

Schedule 5

Existing Three Lane Ends Academy SFA

SCHEDULE 1

MODEL SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made 28 August 2014

BETWEEN

(1) THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION; and

(2) CASTLEFORD ACADEMY TRUST

IS SUPPLEMENTAL TO THE MASTER FUNDING AGREEMENT made between the same parties and dated 26 February 2013 (the "**Master Agreement**").

1 **DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

1.1 Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement shall have the same meanings in this Agreement as were ascribed to them in the Master Agreement.

1.2 The following words and expressions shall have the following meanings:

"the Academy" means the Three Lane Ends Academy to be established at Methley Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire WF10 1PN.

"Chief Inspector" means Her Majesty's Chief Inspector of Education, Children's Services and Skills or his successor;

"the Land" means the publicly funded land (including for the avoidance of doubt all buildings, structures landscaping and other erections) situated at and known as (before the date of this agreement) Castleford Three Lanes End Community Primary School, Methley

Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire WF10 1PN being part of the land the freehold of which is registered with title numbers WYK813328 and WYK813329.

1.3 Reference in this Agreement to clauses and Annexes shall, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes of this Agreement.

2 THE ACADEMY

2.1 The Company will establish and maintain, and carry on or provide for the carrying on of the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

2.2 The curriculum provided by the Academy to pupils up to the age of 16 shall be broad and balanced.

2.3 The requirements for the admission of pupils to the Academy are set out at Annex 1.

2.3A)The Company must ensure that so far as is reasonably practicable and consistent with clause 27 of the Master Agreement this Agreement and the Equality Act 2010, the policies and practices adopted by the Academy (in particular regarding curriculum, uniform and school food) enable pupils of all faiths and none to play a full part in the life of the Academy, and do not disadvantage pupils or parents of any faith or none. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement applies irrespective of the proportion of pupils of any faiths or none currently attending or predicted to join the school.

ACADEMY OPENING DATE

2.4 The Academy shall open as a school on 1 September 2014 replacing Castleford Three Lanes End Community Primary School (a community school URN 108240) which shall cease to be maintained by the Local Authority on that date, which date shall be the conversion date within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010.

2.5 The planned capacity of the Academy is 315 in the age range3 to 11, including a nursery unit of 26 FTE places.

RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Pupils

2.6 The relevant clauses in the Master Agreement and Annex B to the Master Agreement shall only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

School meals

Clauses 32 and 33 of the Master Agreement are disapplied and replaced with the following clauses 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9.

2.7) The Company must provide school lunches and free school lunches in accordance with the provisions of sections 512(3) and 512ZB(1) of the Education Act 1996 as if references in sections 512 and 512ZB to a local authority were to the Company and as if references to a school maintained by a local authority were to any of its Academies.

2.8) The Company must comply with school food standards legislation as if its Academies were maintained schools.

2.9) Where the Company provides milk to pupils, it must be provided free of charge to pupils who would be eligible for free milk if they were pupils at a maintained school.

Curriculum

2.10) The Company must not allow any view or theory to be taught as evidence-based if it is contrary to established scientific or historical evidence and explanations. This clause applies to all subjects taught at an Academy.

2.11) The Company must provide for the teaching of evolution as a comprehensive, coherent and extensively evidenced theory.

2.12) The Company must ensure that principles are promoted which support fundamental British values, of: respect for the basis on which the law is made and applied in England; respect for democracy and support for participation in the democratic processes; support for equality of opportunity for all; support

and respect for the liberties of all within the law; and respect for and tolerance of different faiths and religious and other beliefs.

Governance

2.13) The Company must provide to the Secretary of State the names of all new or replacement members of the Company, stating the date of their appointment and, where applicable, the name of the member they replaced as soon as is practicable and in any event within 14 days of their appointment.

2.14) The Company must not appoint any new or replacement members until it has first informed them, and they have agreed, that their names will be shared with the Secretary of State to enable him to assess their suitability.

Pupil Premium

2.15) For each Academy Financial Year, the Company must publish, on the Academy's website, information about:

i. the amount of Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant that it will receive during the Academy Financial Year;

ii. what it intends to spend its Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on;

iii. what it spent its Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on in the previous Academy Financial Year;

iv. the impact of the previous year's Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on educational attainment, and how that effect was assessed.

3 CAPITAL GRANT

3.1 Pursuant to clause 38 of the Master Funding Agreement, the Secretary of State may, in his absolute discretion provide Capital Expenditure funding in accordance with any arrangements he considers appropriate.

4 GAG AND EAG

4.1 The Secretary of State agrees to pay GAG and EAG to the Company in relation to the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement.

4A COMPLAINTS

4A.1 If a complaint is made about matters arising in whole or in part prior to the opening of the Academy, as referred to in clause 2.4 above, and all or part of that complaint was being or had been investigated by the Local Government Ombudsman under Part III of the Local Government Act 1974 ("Part III") or that complaint in whole or in part could have been investigated under Part III had the school the Academy replaced remained a maintained school, the Company:

a) will abide by the provisions of Part III as though the Academy were a maintained school;
b) agrees that the Secretary of State shall have the power to investigate the matter complained of as if it had taken place after conversion;
c) agrees to act in accordance with any recommendation from the Secretary of State as though that recommendation had been made under Part III and the Academy were a maintained school.

4A.2 If at the time of the opening of the Academy the investigation of a complaint made to the governing body of the school the Academy replaced (as referred to in clause 2.4 above) has not yet been completed, the Company shall continue to investigate that complaint in accordance with the complaints procedures established by that governing body.

4A.3 If a complaint is made to the Company about matters arising in whole or in part during the 12 months prior to the opening of the Academy, the Company agrees to investigate that complaint as if the matter complained of had taken place after the opening of the Academy.

4A.4) If the Secretary of State could have given an order and/or a direction under section 496 and/or section 497 of the Education Act 1996 to the governing body of the school the Academy replaced (as referred to in clause 2.4 above) and that order and/or direction related to matters occurring within the 12 months immediately prior to conversion, the Company agrees:

a) the Secretary of State may give orders and/or directions to the Company as though the Academy were a maintained school and sections 496 and 497 applied to the governing body of that maintained school;

b) to act in accordance with any such order and/or direction from the Secretary of State.

5 TERMINATION

5.1 Either party may give not less than seven Academy Financial Years' written notice to terminate this Agreement, such notice to expire on 31 August 2021 or any subsequent anniversary of that date.

Termination Warning Notice

5.2 The Secretary of State shall be entitled to issue to the Company a written notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement ("Termination

Warning Notice") where he considers that:

a) the Academy is no longer meeting the requirements referred to in clause 12 of the Master Agreement (subject to clause 5.9 of this Agreement);
b) the conditions and requirements set out in clauses 13-34B of the Master Agreement are no longer being met;
c) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low;
d) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed;
e) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened (whether by breakdown of discipline or otherwise); or
f) the Company is otherwise in material breach of the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement.

5.3 A Termination Warning Notice issued by the Secretary of State in accordance with clause 5.2 shall specify:

a) reasons for the Secretary of State's issue of the Termination Warning Notice;
b) the remedial measures which the Secretary of State requires the Company to carry out, with associated deadlines, in order to rectify the defaults identified ("Specified Remedial Measures"); and
c) the date by which the Company must respond to the Termination Warning Notice providing its representations with regard thereto or confirm that it accepts and agrees to undertake the Specified Remedial Measures.

5.4 The Secretary of State shall consider any response and representations from the Company which are received by the date specified in accordance with clause 5.3(c) and shall confirm whether he considers that:

a) in the light of the Company's representations in response to the Termination Warning Notice, some or all of the Specified Remedial Measures are not required to be implemented (and if so which) and/or the Specified Remedial Measures are being or will be implemented within the specified timeframe; or

b) subject to any further measures he reasonably requires ("Further Remedial Measures") being implemented by a specified date or any evidence he requires being provided, the implementation of such measures has been or will be successfully completed within the specified timeframes; or

c) he is not satisfied that the Company will rectify the defaults identified in the Termination Warning Notice within the specified timeframes. (In such circumstances, the Secretary of State may notify the Company of his intention to terminate the Agreement on a specified date.)

5.5 The Secretary of State may by notice in writing terminate this Agreement with effect from a specified date in the event that:

a) the Company has not, by the date specified in clause 5.3(c), responded to the Termination Warning Notice either confirming that it accepts and agrees to undertake the Specified Remedial Measures or providing its representations with regard to the Specified Remedial Measures; or

b) the Company has not carried out the Specified Remedial Measures and/or Further Remedial Measures within the specified timeframes;

provided that having considered any representations made by the Company pursuant to clause 5.3(c), the Secretary of State remains satisfied that it is appropriate to terminate the Agreement.

Notice of Intention to Terminate

5.6 The Secretary of State may at any time give written notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement where the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Company in accordance with section 13(3) of the Education Act 2005 stating that in the Chief Inspector's opinion –

(a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

(b) the Academy requires significant improvement.

5.7 Any notice issued by the Secretary of State in accordance with clause 5.6 shall invite the Company to respond with any representations within a specified timeframe.

5.8 Where the Secretary of State has given notice of his intention to terminate this Agreement in accordance with clauses 5.6 and 5.7 and –

(a) he has not received any representations from the Company within the timeframe specified in clause 5.7; or

(b) having considered the representations made by the Company pursuant to clause 5.7, the Secretary of State remains satisfied that it is appropriate to terminate this Agreement

he may by notice in writing terminate this Agreement with effect from a specified date.

5.8A) If

a) Any Director or member of the Company refuses to consent to any checks required under this Agreement, or as otherwise requested by the Secretary of State; or

b) The Secretary of State determines that any Director or member of the Company is unsuitable,

the Secretary of State may:

i. direct the Company to ensure that the Director or member resigns or is removed within 42 days, failing which the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Notice; or

ii. serve a Termination Notice.

5.8B) For the purposes of clause 5.8A a Director or member of the Company will be "unsuitable" if that Director or member:

a) has been convicted of an offence;

b) has been given a caution in respect of an offence;

c) is subject to a relevant finding in respect of an offence; or

d) has engaged in relevant conduct,

as a result of which, the Secretary of State considers that that Director or member is unsuitable to take part in the management of the Academies.

5.8C) For the purposes of clause 5.8B:

a) a Director or member of the Company will be subject to a "relevant finding" in respect of an offence if:

i. that Director or member has been found not guilty of the offence by reason of insanity;

ii. that Director or member has been found to be under a disability and to have done the act charged against them in respect of the offence; or

iii. a court outside the United Kingdom has made a finding equivalent to that described in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above.

b) "relevant conduct" is conduct by a Director or member of the Company which is:

i. aimed at undermining the fundamental British values of democracy, the rule of law, individual liberty and mutual respect and tolerance of those with different faiths and beliefs; or

ii. found to be in breach of professional standards by a professional body; or

iii. so inappropriate that, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, it makes that Director or member unsuitable to take part in the management of the Academy.

Termination with Immediate Effect

5.9 If the Secretary of State has cause to serve a notice on the Company under section 165 of the Education Act 2002 and a determination (from which all rights of appeal have been exhausted) has been made that the Academy shall be struck off the Register of Independent Schools, he may terminate this Agreement by notice in writing to the Company such termination to take effect on the date of the notice.

Notice of Intention to Terminate by Company

5.10 The Secretary of State shall, at a date preceding the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide to the Company an indication of the level of funding to be provided by the Secretary of State to the Company by way of GAG and EAG in the next following Academy Financial Year (the "**Indicative Funding**"). If the Company is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Indicative Funding for the next following Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and of the taking into account all other resources available and likely to be available to the Academy, including such funds as are set out in clause 73 of the Master Agreement and such other funds as are and likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Company ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding, to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then

the Company may give notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement at the end of the then current Academy Financial Year.

5.11 Any notice given by the Company under clause 5.10 shall be in writing and shall be served on the Secretary of State not later than 28 February preceding the Critical Year or, if the Secretary of State shall not have given notice of the Indicative Funding to the Company on or before the date specified in clause 5.10 above, within six weeks after the Secretary of State shall have done so. The notice must specify:

5.11.1. the grounds upon which the Company's opinion is based and include the evidence of those grounds and any professional accounting advice the Company has received and including a detailed statement of steps which the Company proposes to take with a view to ensuring that as soon as reasonably practicable the costs of running the Academy are reduced sufficiently to ensure that such costs are less than the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

5.11.2. the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Company to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

5.11.3. a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.12 Both parties undertake to use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources, to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and undertake to use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.13 If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or such other date as may be agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources would cause the Company to become insolvent, then that question shall be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination shall be final and binding on both parties. The Expert shall be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**"). The Expert shall be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees shall be borne equally between the parties.

5.14 The Expert shall be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist shall be appointed by the Chairman for the time being of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust. The educational specialist's fees shall be borne equally between the parties.

5.15 If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Company, on the basis of the Indicative Funding and All Other Resources, to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State shall not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Company shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August prior to the Critical Year. Any such notice shall be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination shall have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State shall have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

6 EFFECT OF TERMINATION

6.1 In the event of termination of this Agreement however occurring, the school shall cease to be an Academy within the meaning of Sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

6.2 Subject to clauses 6.3 and 6.4, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement pursuant to clause 5.1 of this Agreement, the Secretary of State shall indemnify the Company. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than pursuant to clause 5.1 of this Agreement, the Secretary of State may in his absolute discretion indemnify or (to such extent if any as he may in his absolute discretion consider appropriate) compensate the Company.

6.3 The amount of any such indemnity or compensation shall be determined by the Secretary of State having regard to any representations made to him by the Company, and shall be paid at such times and in such manner as the Secretary of State may reasonably think fit.

6.4 The categories of expenditure incurred by the Company in consequence of the termination of the Agreement in respect of which the Secretary of State shall (where the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement pursuant to clause 5.1) indemnify the Company and may (where the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than pursuant to clause 5.1) in his absolute discretion indemnify or compensate the Company include (but not by way of limitation), staff compensation and redundancy payments, compensation payments in respect of broken contracts, expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes, legal and other professional fees, and dissolution expenses.

6.5 Subject to clause 6.6, on the termination of this Agreement however occurring, the Company shall in respect of any of its capital assets at the date of termination:

(a) promptly transfer a proportion of the assets to a person nominated

by the Secretary of State, if the Secretary of State considers that all or some of those assets need to be used for any educational purposes by that nominee. The proportion of the assets to be transferred shall be the same as the proportion of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on the establishment of the Academy or at a later date; or

(b) if the Secretary of State confirms that a transfer under clause 6.5(a) is not required, promptly repay to the Secretary of State a sum equivalent to the percentage of the value of the assets at the date of termination, or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of subsequent disposal of those assets. Such percentage to be the same as the percentage of the capital contribution made by the Secretary of State to the original value of those assets, whether that contribution was made on the establishment of the Academy or later.

6.6 The Secretary of State may waive in whole or in part the repayment due under clause 6.5(b) if:

a) the Company obtains his permission to invest the proceeds of sale for its charitable objects; or

b) the Secretary of State directs all or part of the repayment to be paid to the LA.

6.7 The sale or disposal by other means of publicly funded land held for the purposes of an Academy is now governed by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the Academies Act 2010.

LAND

Restrictions on Land transfer

6A Recognising that they are or will be receiving publicly funded land at nil consideration (which for the purposes of this transaction shall include leases granted at a peppercorn rent) the Company:

a) shall, within 28 days from the transfer to it of the Land, apply to the Land Registry for a restriction in the proprietorship register (under section 43(1)(a) of the Land Registration Act 2002 in Form RX1 as prescribed by Rule 91 and Schedule 4 of the Land Registration Rules 2003) in the following terms:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT

b) shall take any further steps required to ensure that the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a) is entered on the proprietorship register,

c) shall provide the Secretary of State with confirmation of the entry of the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a) as soon as practicable after it receives notification from the Land Registry,

d) in the event that it has not registered the restriction referred to in clause 6A(a), hereby consents to the entering of the restriction referred to in 6A(a) in the register by the Secretary of State (under s. 43(1)(b) of the Land Registration Act 2002),

e) shall not, without the consent of the Secretary of State, apply to dis-apply, modify or remove (by cancellation or otherwise) a restriction entered in accordance with clause 6A(a) or 6A(d) above, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Company.

7 ANNEX

7.1 The Annex to this Agreement forms part of and is incorporated into this Agreement.

8 THE MASTER AGREEMENT

8.1 Except as expressly provided in this Agreement the Master Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

8.2 Not used.

9 GENERAL

9.1 This Agreement shall not be assignable by the Company.

9.2 No delay, neglect or forbearance on the part of the Secretary of State in enforcing (in whole or in part) any provision of this Agreement or in exercising (in whole or in part) any right or remedy conferred on him by this Agreement shall be or be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or right or remedy or a waiver of any other provision or right or remedy or shall in any way prejudice any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement or shall amount to an election not to enforce such provision or exercise such right or remedy (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any right to terminate this Agreement). No single or partial exercise of such right or remedy shall preclude or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy.

9.3 Termination of this agreement, for any reason, shall not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

9.4 This deed may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute the one agreement.

9.5 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.

9.6 The parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 28 August 2014

Executed on behalf of Castleford Academy Trust by:

..... MBE JP

Director

In the presence of:

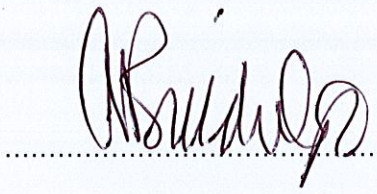
Witness.....

Address.....19 COOKRIDGE STREET.....

.....LEEDS LS2 3AG.....

Occupation.....SOLICITOR.....

The Corporate Seal of the Secretary of State for Education, hereunto affixed is authenticated by:





Duly Authorised

ANNEX TO THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT

Requirements for the Admission for pupils at the Academy Annex 1

Annex 1

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ADMISSION OF PUPILS TO THE THREE LANE ENDS ACADEMY

GENERAL

1. This annex may be amended in writing at any time by agreement between the Secretary of State and the Company.

2. Except as provided in paragraphs 2A to 2B below the Company will act in accordance with, and will ensure that an Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, all relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code, and the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education ("the Codes") as they apply at any given time to maintained schools and with equalities law and the law on admissions as they apply to maintained schools. For this purpose, reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" shall be deemed to be references to the Directors of the Company.

2A The Company is permitted to determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in accordance with the School Admissions Code) that give priority for admission (but not above looked after children and previously looked after children[1]) to other children attracting the pupil premium, including the service premium ('the pupil premium admission criterion'). Where a Company exercises this freedom it will provide information in its admission arrangements of eligibility for the premiums.

2B For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

- any personal details about their financial status; or
- whether parents are serving in the armed forces (of any nation), stationed in England, and exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

3. Notwithstanding the generality of paragraph 2 of this Annex, the Company will participate in the co-ordinated admission arrangements operated by the Local Authority (LA) and the local Fair Access Protocol.

4. Notwithstanding any provision in this Annex, the Secretary of State may:

(a) direct the Company to admit a named pupil to the Three Lane Ends Academy on application from an LA. This will include complying

[1] As defined in the School Admissions Code.

with a School Attendance Order[2]. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Company;

(b) direct the Company to admit a named pupil to the Three Lane Ends Academy if the Company has failed to act in accordance with this Annex or has otherwise failed to comply with applicable admissions and equalities legislation or the provisions of the Codes;

(c) direct the Company to amend its admission arrangements where they fail to comply with the School Admissions Code or the School Admission Appeals Code.

5. The Company shall ensure that parents and 'relevant children[3]' will have the right of appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Company. The Independent Appeal Panel will be independent of the Company. The arrangements for appeals will comply with the School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education as it applies to Foundation and Voluntary Aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

Relevant Area

6. Subject to paragraph 7, the meaning of "Relevant Area" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the local authority for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

7. If the Company does not consider the relevant area determined by the local authority for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Company and the LA in which the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

Requirement to admit pupils

8. Pupils on roll in any predecessor maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at any predecessor school will be admitted.

9. The Company will:

---

[2] Local authorities are able to issue school attendance orders if a child is not attending school. These are legally binding upon parents. Such an order might, for instance, be appropriate where a child has a place at an Academy but his/her parents are refusing to send him/her to school. The order will require a parent to ensure his/her child attends a specified school.

[3] relevant children' means:

a) in the case of appeals for entry to a sixth form, the child, and;

b) in any other case, children who are above compulsory school age, or will be above compulsory school age by the time they start to receive education at the school.

a. subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State in relation to a named pupil, admit all pupils with a statement of special educational needs naming the Academy;

b. determine admission oversubscription criteria for the Academy that give highest priority to looked after children and previously looked after children, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the School Admissions Code.

c. *Not used.*

Oversubscription criteria, admission number, consultation, determination and objections.

10. The Academy admission arrangements will include oversubscription criteria, and an admission number for each relevant age group[4]. The Company will consult on the Academy's admission arrangements and determine them in line with the requirements within the School Admissions Code.

11. The Office of the School's Adjudicator (OSA) will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements[5]. The Company should therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA.

12. A determination of an objection by the OSA will be binding upon the Academy and the Company will make appropriate changes as quickly as possible.

[4] 'Relevant age group' means 'normal point of admission to the school, for example, year R, Year7 and Year 12.
[5] The OSA has no jurisdiction to consider objections against the agreed variation from the Codes set out in paragraphs 2A and 2B.

Schedule 6

Existing Crofton Academy SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

March 2018 v6

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET **4**

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 10

SEN unit 10

Charging 10

Admissions 10

Curriculum 13

3. GRANT FUNDING **14**

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND **16**

[Version 2: existing leasehold site] 16

5. TERMINATION **20**

Termination by either party 20

Termination Warning Notice 21

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 22

Termination by the Secretary of State 22

Funding and admission during notice period 23

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 23

Effect of termination 26

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 27

Annexes 27

The Master Agreement 27

General 27

ANNEXES 30

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 30

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS 30

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Company number	07547039
Date of Master Funding Agreement	30 April 2020
Name of academy	Crofton Academy
Opening date	Originally opened 1 August 2011 transferred to and opened with Castleford Academy Trust 1 May 2020
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream academy
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	N/A
Capacity number	1020
Age range	11 to 16
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	10 place visual impairment resourced provision
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 2
Address and title number of Land	Crofton Academy, High Street, Crofton, Wakefield, West Yorkshire, WF4 1NF Lease title number WYK938318 Local Authority freehold title number WYK837496

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit	X	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	**Clause No.**	**Applied**	**Not used**
None			

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Castleford Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated 30 April 2020 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means the Crofton Academy.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a mainstream academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy opened on 1 August 2011 and transferred to and will open with the Academy Trust on 1 May 2020.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by an LA, or are no longer looked after by an LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and

has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 1020 in the age range 11 to 16, which for the avoidance of doubt includes pupils with designated places pursuant to clause 2.C. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C The Academy must operate designated places reserved for pupils with SEN (SEN Unit or Resourced Provision) with up to 10 planned places for pupils with visual impairment in the age range 11 to 16.

2.D The Secretary of State may at any time determine that the SEN Unit or Resourced Provision should cease to operate. In making such a determination, the Secretary of State will:

a) consider the views of the Academy and relevant LAs (in their strategic role in the commissioning of SEN provision); and

b) consider how his determination will affect the LAs' ability to secure suitable SEN provision for children in the area.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with

equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to “admission authorities” will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used

2.J Not used

2.K Not used

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this funding agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give

effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

a)

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not

apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to

fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J **Not used.**

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

*[**Version 2:** existing leasehold **site]***

"**Land**" means the land at High Street, Crofton, Wakefield, being part of the land registered with title number WYK837496 and demised by the Lease.

"**Lease**" means the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the "**Landlord**") under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land registered at the Land Registry with title number WYK938318.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.

4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;

b) grant any consent or licence; or

c) create or allow any encumbrance; or

d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;

b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional

places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

a) **a basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I ***Not used.***

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..	and	……..
Director		**Director**
	or	……..
		Company Secretary
	or	……..
		Witness
		Name:
		Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

……..

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC plan**" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the pupil may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8. ADMISSION OF CHILDREN WITH A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS

(Clauses 8.A-8.G only apply where the pupil has a statement of special educational needs (SEN) rather than an EHC plan and where they therefore continue to be subject to the relevant provisions of the Education Act 1996. EHC plans are replacing statements of SEN but although all statements of SEN should have been converted to an EHC plan by the 1 April 2018 this clause is retained to protect pupils who still have a statement of special education need after this date. The detail on the drafting of a statement below is retained to protect pupils in exceptional circumstances.)

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

8.A The Academy Trust must admit all children with a Statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B The Academy Trust must have regard to the Special Educational Needs Code of practice 2001 when dealing with statements of SEN.

8.C Where the LA sends the Academy Trust a draft statement with a proposal that the Academy is named in the final statement, the Academy Trust must respond within 15 working days unless the time period falls within a school holiday that is longer than two weeks in which case the Academy Trust should respond within 15 working days of the end of the school holiday.

8.D In its response the Academy Trust must either:

a. consent to being named in the final statement or

b. explain why it believes that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children and the efficient use of resources, including why no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In doing so the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant legislation and Code of Practice. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA. The final decision as to whether to name the Academy falls to the LA.

8.E If the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement of SEN, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber, either for or against the naming of

the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's Statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2018

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DFE-00440-2014

Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk

Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 7

Amended Master Funding Agreement

Department for Education

Academy and free school: master funding agreement

December 2020 v5

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET **4**

1.INTRODUCTION **5**

Definitions of types of Academies: 5

Other defined terms: 6

General Obligations of the Academy Trust 10

Governance 12

2.RUNNING OF THE ACADEMIES **14**

Length of school day and year 14

Teachers and staff 14

School meals 16

Pupil Premium 16

Charging 17

Exclusions 18

Curriculum 18

Assessment 20

3.GRANT FUNDING **22**

Recurrent Expenditure Grants 22

Capital Grant 23

General Annual Grant (GAG) 25

Earmarked Annual Grant (EAG) 27

Arrangements for paying GAG and EAG 27

Other relevant funding 28

4.FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS **29**

General 29

Application of the Academies Financial Handbook 30

Budgeting for funds 30

Carrying forward of funds 31

Annual accounts and audit 32

Keeping financial records 33

Access to financial records 33

Acquiring and disposing of Publicly Funded Assets 33

Retention of proceeds from the disposal of capital assets 34
Transactions outside the usual planned range 34
Borrowing 35
5.COMPLAINTS 35
6.TERMINATION 37
Termination by the Secretary of State 37
Change of Control of the Academy Trust 39
7.OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 40
Information 40
Access by the Secretary of State's Officers 40
Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 41
Notices 42
Contractual 43

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy Trust:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Address	Castleford Academy Ferrybridge Road West Yorkshire WF10 4JQ
Company Number	07547039
Contact details for the Chair of Charity Trustees	Chair of Trustees Castleford Academy Trust Castleford Academy Ferrybridge Road West Yorkshire WF10 4JQ

Please confirm whether additional clauses have been included (e.g., PFI clauses which will be supplied by your project lead if needed)

Descriptor	**Clause No.**	**Applied**	**Not used**

1. INTRODUCTION

Introduction and definitions

1.1 This Agreement is between the Secretary of State for Education (the **"Secretary of State**") and Castleford Academy Trust (the **"Academy Trust**"), and is an academy agreement as defined by section 1 of the Academies Act 2010.

1.2 The Academy Trust is a company limited by guarantee incorporated in England and Wales with company number 07547039. The Academy Trust is a charity and its directors are the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust.

1.3 In order for the Academy Trust to establish and run a number of Academies in England, according to the provisions of the Academies Act 2010, and in order for the Secretary of State to make payments to the Academy Trust, the Academy Trust must meet the requirements in this Agreement and in each **Supplemental Agreement** that has been entered into by the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State in respect of each Academy.

1.4 In this Agreement, and (except as expressly provided otherwise) in each Supplemental Agreement, the capitalised words and expressions listed below will have the following meanings:-

Definitions of types of Academies:

An "**Academy**" is a school or educational institution established and run in accordance with the Academies Act 2010, and where this Agreement refers collectively to "**Academies**" run by the Academy Trust, this may include any of the following types of school or educational institution:

A "**Free School**" means an Academy which is a new educational institution within the meaning of section 9(1)(a) of the Academies Act 2010;

A "**Mainstream Academy**" means an Academy or a Free School which meets the requirements set out in section 1A(1) of the Academies Act 2010;

An “**Alternative Provision Academy**” means an Academy or a Free School which meets the requirements set out in section 1C(1) of the Academies Act 2010;

A “**Special Academy**” means an Academy or a Free School which meets the criteria set out in section 1A(2) of the Academies Act 2010;

A “**Sponsored Academy**” will be (unless otherwise stated) a Mainstream Academy which is established pursuant to an Academy Order under section 4 of the Academies Act 2010, which will be designated as a Sponsored Academy within the Supplemental Agreement applicable to that Academy, and as such certain conditions may apply to it;

“**Studio School**” means a type of Mainstream Academy, principally for pupils and students aged between 14 and 19, which places an emphasis on such pupils and students obtaining employability skills through project-based learning;

“**University Technical College**” means a type of Free School, principally for pupils and students aged between 14 and 19, which provides technical education with the emphasis on a particular industry or scientific sector;

A “**16-19 Academy**” means an Academy or a Free School which meets the requirements set out in section 1B(1) of the Academies Act 2010.

Other defined terms:

“**16-19 Funding Guidance**” means the guidance published by the ESFA and amended from time to time, on behalf of the Secretary of State.

“**Academies Financial Handbook**” means the document with that title published by the ESFA and amended from time to time, on behalf of the Secretary of State.

“**Academy Financial Year**” means the year from 1 September to 31 August, or a different period notified in writing by the Secretary of State.

“**Articles**” means the Academy Trust’s articles of association.

“**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or any day which is a bank holiday with the meaning given to that expression in the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971.

“**Charity Trustees**” means the directors of the Academy Trust who are responsible for the general control and management of the administration of the Academy Trust.

“**Chief Inspector**” means Her Majesty’s Chief Inspector of Education, Children’s Services and Skills.

“**Commissioner**” means LAs and/or schools referring pupils to an Alternative Provision Academy for admission under the legal powers set out in the relevant Supplemental Agreement.

“**Control**” means the power of an organisation or individual (‘A’) to ensure that the affairs of another organisation are conducted in accordance with A’s wishes, whether through share ownership or voting power, by agreement, because of powers conferred by articles of association or any other document, or otherwise; and “**Controls**” will be construed accordingly.

“**EHC Plan**” means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

“**ESFA**” means the Education and Skills Funding Agency.

“**Guidance**” means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

“**Independent School Standards**” means the independent school standards prescribed under section 157 of the Education Act 2002.

"**LA**" means a local authority.

“**Local Governing Body**” means the committee (if any) established by the Academy Trust in relation to an Academy or Academies, within the Academy Trust, in accordance with the Articles.

"**Parents**" means parents[1] or guardians.

"**Predecessor School**" means the school which the Academy in question replaced, where applicable.

"**Publicly Funded Assets**" means (a) assets or property funded wholly or partly using payments made by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, and (b) publicly funded land as defined in paragraph 22(3) of Schedule 1 to the Academies Act 2010.

"**Pupil Premium**" means an amount equivalent to the pupil premium as defined in the School and Early Years Finance (England) Regulations 2013

"**Pupil Referral Unit**" means any school established in England and maintained by a LA which is specially organised to provide education for children falling within section 19(1) of the Education Act 1996.

Any reference to "**Secretary of State**" includes a reference to the ESFA acting on the Secretary of State's behalf.

"**Secretary of State's consent**" means the Secretary of State's specific, prior written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Start-Up Period**" has the meaning as defined in the relevant Supplemental Agreement.

"**Supplemental Agreement**" means an agreement supplemental to this Agreement for any Academy which the Academy Trust agrees to establish and maintain and the Secretary of State agrees to fund, which is substantially in the form of the supplemental funding agreement entered into by both parties at the time that this Agreement is signed.

[1] Parent has the meaning set out in section 576 of the Education Act 1996

"**Teaching Staff**" means teachers and the principal or head teacher employed at the Academy.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement and each Supplemental Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

1.5 The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.6 A reference in this Agreement to any party or body includes its successors.

1.7 Any words following the terms 'include', 'including' or 'in particular' are by way of illustration, not limitation.

1.8 A reference in this Agreement to land includes any buildings or structures on the land.

1.9 A reference in this Agreement to pupils includes students at a 16-19 Academy.

1.10 Where any legislation, legal requirement or published guidance is referred to, unless otherwise stated, the following terms should be interpreted as follows:

a) "school" refers to the relevant Mainstream Academy, Alternative Provision Academy, or Special Academy, and "educational institution" refers, where the context so admits, to a 16-19 Academy;

b) the "head teacher" may refer to the Academy's head teacher or principal;

c) references to the "governing body" or "responsible authorities" will be taken to refer to the Academy Trust; and

d) references to registered pupils will be treated as references to registered pupils at the Academy.

1.11 References in this Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement to any named legislation, legal requirement or published guidance should be taken to include any amendment to or replacement of it.

1.12 If any questions arise about how this Agreement should be interpreted, the answer will be decided by the Secretary of State, after discussion with the Academy Trust.

General Obligations of the Academy Trust

1.13 In order for the Academy Trust to establish and run independent schools and/or educational institutions in England, according to the terms of the Academies Act 2010, and in order for the Secretary of State to make payments to the Academy Trust, the Academy Trust must meet the conditions and requirements set out in this Agreement, and in each Supplemental Agreement for an Academy for which payments are claimed. In particular, the Academy Trust must ensure the Academies it runs meet the applicable requirements as follows:

a) for **Mainstream Academies**, those specified in Section 1A of the Academies Act 2010;

b) for **Alternative Provision Academies**, those specified in Section 1C of the Academies Act 2010;

c) for **16-19 Academies**, those specified in Section 1B of the Academies Act 2010;

d) for **Special Academies**, those specified in section 1A(2) of the Academies Act 2010, and:

i. the Academy Trust must ensure special educational provision is made at each of the Special Academies for one or more categories of SEN. These categories may include, but are not limited to: Specific Learning Difficulties, Moderate Learning Difficulties, Severe Learning Difficulties, Profound and Multiple Learning Difficulties, Social, Emotional and Mental Health Needs,

Speech Language and Communication Needs, Autistic Spectrum Disorder, Visual Impairment, Hearing Impairment, Multi-Sensory Impairment, Physical Disability.

ii. the Academy Trust may not refuse to admit a child or young person whose EHC Plan names one of the Special Academies on the sole basis that some, or all, of the child's or young person's SEN do not feature in the categories referred to in clause 1.13(d)(i) of this agreement.

iii. the Academy Trust must comply with all of the obligations imposed upon special academies by legislation.

1.14 To the extent that it is compatible with the Academy Trust fulfilling its charitable purpose of advancing education in the United Kingdom for the public benefit, the Academy Trust must ensure that each of its Academies is at the heart of its community, promoting community cohesion and sharing facilities with other schools and/or other educational institutions and the wider community.

1.15 The Academy Trust must conduct its Academies within the terms and requirements of:

a) the Articles;

b) any legislation or legal requirement that applies to academies, including the Independent School Standards and legislation about meeting the needs of pupils with SEN and disabilities;

c) the Academies Financial Handbook, as stated in clauses 4.6 to 4.8; and

d) this Agreement, and any and all Supplemental Agreements.

1.16 The Academy Trust must, as soon as is reasonable, establish an appropriate mechanism for the receipt and management of donations for the purpose of its aims as specified in the Articles.

1.17 The Academy Trust must obtain the Secretary of State's consent before applying to have an Academy designated as a school with religious character. The Secretary of State may at his discretion refuse or consent to the Academy Trust making such an application.

1.18 Unless an Academy operated by the Academy Trust is designated as a school with a religious character under the Religious Character of Schools (Designation Procedure) (Independent Schools) (England) Regulations 2003, it agrees to be bound by the prohibition against discrimination in section 85 of the Equality Act 2010.

1.19 The Academy Trust is not required to publish information under this Agreement, or any Supplemental Agreement, if to do so would breach its obligations under data protection legislation.

1.20 The Academy Trust must ensure that its Academies meet the needs of individual pupils, including pupils with SEN and disabilities.

Governance

1.21 The Academy Trust will be governed by a board comprising the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust (the "**Board of Charity Trustees**").

1.22 The Board of Charity Trustees must have regard to any Guidance on the governance of academy trusts.

1.23 The Academy Trust must ensure that it engages with the relevant Local Governing Body (if any) or representatives of each Academy, and that arrangements are in place for matters relating to the functioning of each Academy to be brought to the attention of the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust.

1.24 The Academy Trust must provide to the Secretary of State the names of all new or replacement members of the Academy Trust, stating the date of their appointment and, where applicable, the name of the member they replaced as soon as is practicable and in any event within 14 days of their appointment.

1.25 The Academy Trust must not appoint any new or replacement members until it has first informed them, and they have agreed, that their names will be shared with the Secretary of State to enable him to assess their suitability.

1.26 If the Academy Trust establishes and maintains a Free School, it must, in addition to its obligations under clauses 1.24 and 1.25:

a) provide to the Secretary of State the names of all new or replacement Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust, stating whether they have been appointed or elected, the date of their appointment or election and, where applicable, the name of the Charity Trustees they replaced as soon as is practicable and in any event within 14 days of their appointment or election; and

b) not appoint or elect any new or replacement Charity Trustees until it has first informed them, and they have agreed, that their names will be shared with the Secretary of State to enable him to assess their suitability.

1.27 The Academy Trust must not amend or remove the provisions in its Articles relating to the appointment or election or the resignation or removal of Charity Trustees or members ("the Governance Articles") without the Secretary of State's consent.

1.28 Before any change to the Governance Articles is proposed the Academy Trust must give notice to the Secretary of State of:

a) the proposed amendment or removal; and;

b) the reason for it.

1.29 If the Secretary of State consents to the proposed changes, the Academy Trust shall approve any changes to the Articles as soon as reasonably practicable and provide the Secretary of State with a copy of the amended Articles and the resolution(s) approving them.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMIES

Length of school day and year

2.1 The length of the school day and year will be the responsibility of the Academy Trust and for the purpose of this paragraph "school" also means a **16-19 Academy**.

Teachers and staff

2.2 In complying with the Independent School Standards, the Academy Trust must require enhanced Disclosure and Barring Service ("DBS") certificates as appropriate for members of staff, supply staff, members of the Academy Trust, individual Charity Trustees and the chair of the Board of Charity Trustees.

2.3 The Academy Trust must promptly submit to the Secretary of State, on request, the information contained in any enhanced DBS certificate that it receives.

2.4 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at each Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

2.5 Teachers' pay and conditions of service at the Academies are the responsibility of the Academy Trust.

2.6 The Academy Trust has a statutory duty to ensure that all Teaching Staff employed at each Academy have access to the Teachers' Pension Scheme (TPS) and, in so doing, must comply with the TPS Regulations. That includes ensuring that only staff who predominantly carry out teaching work are

enrolled in the TPS – teaching work is planning and preparing lessons and courses for pupils; delivering lessons to pupils; assessing the development, progress and attainment of pupils; and reporting on the development, progress and attainment of pupils. The Board of Charity Trustees will need to give careful consideration as to whether or not executive leaders meet the TPS eligibility requirements. Details of the full range of employer duties are on the TP Employer Hub.

2.6.1 Access to the TPS must also be in accordance with HM Treasury's published Fair Deal guidance which sets out how pensions' issues are to be dealt with when staff are compulsorily transferred from the public sector to independent providers. The Academy Trust has a crucial role in the successful administration of the TPS and must comply with the requirements of the scheme administrator to provide accurate and timely information and also to provide pension contributions.

2.7 The Academy Trust must ensure that all affected staff employed by the Academy Trust other than Teaching Staff have access to the Local Government Pension Scheme and, in doing so, the Academy Trust must comply with the requirements of the scheme and with Fair Deal for staff pensions guidance published by HM Treasury. These requirements do not apply if an individual chooses to opt out in line with the relevant legal provisions.

2.8 Where a member of the Teaching Staff employed at an Academy applies for a teaching post at another academy, a maintained school or a further education institution, the Academy Trust must at the request of the board of governors or academy trust of that other educational institution:

a) advise in writing whether or not, in the previous two years, there has been any formal capability considerations or proceedings for that teacher at the Academy or the Predecessor School;

b) give written details of the concerns which gave rise to any such consideration of that teacher's capability, the duration of the proceedings and their outcome.

School meals

2.9 Subject to clause 2.12, the Academy Trust must provide school lunches and free school lunches in accordance with the provisions of sections 512(3) and 512ZB(1) of the Education Act 1996 as if references in sections 512 and 512ZB to a LA were to the Academy Trust and as if references to a school maintained by a LA were to any of its Academies.

2.10 The Academy Trust must comply with school food standards legislation as if its Academies were maintained schools.

2.11 Where the Academy Trust provides milk to pupils, it must be provided free of charge to pupils who would be eligible for free milk if they were pupils at a maintained school.

2.12 Clauses 2.9 to 2.11 do not apply to 16-19 Academies. For **16-19 Academies**, the Academy Trust must comply with any Guidance in relation to free meals in the further education sector, as far as it applies to those Academies.

Pupil Premium

2.13 For all of its Academies eligible for Pupil Premium, and for each Financial Year, the Academy Trust must publish, on the Academy's website, information about:

a) the amount of Pupil Premium allocation that it will receive during the Academy Financial Year;

b) what it intends to spend the Pupil Premium allocation on;

c) what it spent its Pupil Premium allocation on in the previous Academy Financial Year;

d) the impact of the previous year's Pupil Premium allocation on educational attainment.

2.14 For all of its Academies eligible for Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium funding, and for each Academy Financial Year, the Academy Trust must publish, on the Academy's website, information about:

a) the amount of Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant that it will receive during the Academy Financial Year;

b) what it intends to spend its Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on;

c) what it spent its Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on in the previous Academy Financial Year;

d) the impact of the previous year's Year 7 literacy and numeracy catch-up premium grant on educational attainment, and how that effect was assessed.

Charging

2.15 For all its Academies except 16-19 Academies, the Academy Trust must comply with sections 402, 450-457 and 459-462 of the Education Act 1996 with regard to public examinations, charging, providing information, inviting voluntary contributions and recovering civil debts, as if its Academies were maintained schools.

2.16 There must be no charge for admission to or attendance at any of the Academies, and the Academies will only charge pupils where the law allows maintained schools to charge.

2.17 Clause 2.16 does not prevent the Academy Trust receiving funds from a LA or a charity in respect of the admission and attendance of a pupil with SEN to an Academy.

2.18 Notwithstanding clause 2.16, the Academy Trust may charge people who are not registered pupils at one of its Academies for education or use of facilities.

2.19 Where an Academy provides a pupil with board and lodging, the Academy Trust must not charge the parent of that pupil more than the cost to the

Academy Trust of providing the board and lodging, except as required by the Fees, Charges and Levies guidance in HM Treasury's publication 'Managing Public Money'.

Exclusions

2.20 In respect of **Mainstream Academies, and Special Academies which admit pupils without EHC Plans, under clause 2.D of the Special School: supplemental funding agreement**, the Academy Trust must, if asked to by a LA, enter into an agreement which has the effect that where:

a) the Academy admits a pupil who has been permanently excluded from a maintained school, the Academy itself or another academy with whom the LA has a similar agreement; or

b) the Academy Trust permanently excludes a pupil from the Academy;

then the arrangements for payment will be the same as if the Academy were a maintained school, under Regulations made under section 47 of the Schools Standards and Framework Act 1998.

Curriculum

2.21 The curriculum is the responsibility of the Academy Trust.

2.22 The Academy Trust must ensure that the curriculum provided in each Academy to pupils up to the age of 16 is balanced and broadly based. In respect of **Mainstream, Special Academies, UTCs and Studio Schools**, the Academy Trust must ensure that the curriculum includes English, mathematics, science and (subject to the provisions in clause 2.V of the Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement), (subject to the provisions in clause 2.V of the UTC and Studio School supplemental funding agreement) and (subject to the provisions in clause 2.HH-JJ of the Special School: supplemental funding agreement) religious education. In respect of **Alternative Provision Academies** the Academy Trust must ensure that the curriculum includes English, mathematics and science.

2.23 The Academy Trust must publish information in relation to the current curriculum provision at each Academy on that Academy's website, including:

a) the content of the curriculum;

b) its approach to the curriculum;

c) if applicable, the GCSE options and other Key Stage 4 qualifications offered by each Academy and, if applicable, any other qualifications offered by each Academy;

d) the names of any phonics or reading schemes in operation for Key Stage 1 if applicable; and

e) how Parents (including Parents of prospective pupils) and Commissioners (if applicable) can obtain further information about that Academy's curriculum.

2.24 The Academy Trust must not allow any view or theory to be taught as evidence-based if it is contrary to established scientific or historical evidence and explanations. This clause applies to all subjects taught at an Academy.

2.25 The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of evolution as a comprehensive, coherent and extensively evidenced theory. In respect of any **Alternative Provision Academies** and **16-19 Academies**, the Academy Trust must do this where relevant to the curriculum.

2.26 The Academy Trust must ensure the Academy actively promotes the fundamental British values of democracy, the rule of law, individual liberty, and mutual respect and tolerance of those with different faiths and beliefs.

2.26A The Academy Trust must ensure the Academy promotes principles that support equality of opportunity for all.

2.27 The Academy Trust must ensure that careers guidance is provided at each of its Academies, in accordance with the requirements on maintained schools in the Education Act 1997. The Academy Trust must;

a) Provide independent careers guidance in accordance with Department for Education statutory guidance that has been developed in line with the eight Gatsby benchmarks of Good Career Guidance.

b) Ensure that there is an opportunity for a range of education and training providers to access registered pupils in years 8-13 for the purpose of informing them about approved technical education qualifications or apprenticeships.

c) Publish information about their careers programme and details of their named careers leader in accordance with The School Information (England) Regulations 2008 and the accompanying Department for Education guidance, "What academies, Free schools and colleges should publish online"

Assessment

2.28 The Academy Trust must:

a) ensure that pupils and students at each of its Academies are entered for examinations, in line with the requirements on maintained schools in section 402 of the Education Act 1996;

b) comply with the relevant Guidance, as it applies to maintained schools, in respect of each **Mainstream Academy,** and each **Special Academy** to ensure that pupils take part in assessments, and in teacher assessments of pupils' performance; and must do so for each **Alternative Provision Academy** unless there are exceptional reasons to do otherwise;

c) ensure that students at each **16-19 Academy** take part in assessments of students' performance appropriate to the qualifications offered;

d) report on assessments as the Secretary of State requires, or provide any information on assessments, on the same basis that maintained schools are required to provide the information;

e) for all Key Stages, allow monitoring and moderation of the Academy's assessment arrangements as required by the Secretary of State.

2.29 Unless specifically approved in writing by the Secretary of State, the Academy Trust must not use General Annual Grant (GAG) to offer any course of education or training which leads to a qualification, if that qualification is not approved by the Secretary of State for the purpose of section 96 of the Learning and Skills Act 2000.

2.30 Unless informed by the Secretary of State that alternative information must be published, the Academy Trust must ensure that the following information is published on the relevant Academy's website for each **Mainstream Academy**, for each **Alternative Provision Academy**, and where relevant for each **Special Academy,** and in respect of sub-paragraph b) where relevant for each **Studio School**:

a) if applicable, the Academy's most recent Key Stage 2 performance measures as published by the Secretary of State in the School and College Performance Tables, broken down as follows:

i. progress score in reading

ii. progress score in writing

iii. progress score in mathematics

iv. percentage of pupils who achieved the expected standard in reading, writing and mathematics

v. percentage of pupils who achieved at a higher standard in reading, writing and mathematics

vi. average 'scaled score' in reading

vii. average 'scaled score' in mathematics

b) if applicable, the Academy's most recent Key Stage 4 performance measures as published by the Secretary of State in the School and College Performance Tables, broken down as follows:

i. Progress 8 score

ii. percentage of pupils entering the English Baccalaureate (EBacc)

iii. English Baccalaureate (EBacc) Average Point Score

iv. Attainment 8 score

v. percentage of pupils achieving grade 5 or above in GCSE English and mathematics

vi. percentage of pupils staying in education or going into employment after Key Stage 4 (pupil destinations)

c) where applicable, the Academy's most recent 16-18 performance measures, as published by the Secretary of State in the School and College Performance Tables, broken down as follows:

i. progress

ii. attainment

iii. English and mathematics progress

iv. retention

v. destinations

d) information about where and how Parents (including Parents of prospective pupils) can access the most recent report about the Academy published by the Chief Inspector; and

e) information as to where and how Parents (including Parents of prospective pupils) can access the School and College Performance Tables published by the Secretary of State.

2.31 The Academy Trust must ensure that, in relation to any **16-19 Academies**, any performance information requested by the Secretary of State is published on the Academy's website.

2.32 The Secretary of State may direct any Academy to participate in international education surveys, under the Education Act 1996, as if it were a maintained school.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Recurrent Expenditure Grants

3.1 The Secretary of State will pay grants towards Recurrent Expenditure, and may pay grants towards Capital Expenditure, for each Academy.

3.2 "**Recurrent Expenditure**" means any money spent on the establishment, conduct, administration and maintenance of an Academy which does not fall within Capital Expenditure.

3.3 In respect of Recurrent Expenditure, the Secretary of State will pay **General Annual Grant** ("**GAG**") and may additionally pay **Earmarked Annual Grant** ("**EAG**"). These are two separate and distinct grants.

3.4 Except with the Secretary of State's consent, the Academy Trust must not make commitments to spending which will have substantial implications for future grant. No decision by the Academy Trust will commit the Secretary of State to paying any particular amount of grant.

Capital Grant

3.5 The Secretary of State may pay a grant ("**Capital Grant**") to the Academy Trust for the purpose of spending on items of Capital Expenditure.

3.6 "**Capital Expenditure**" means expenditure on:

a) acquiring land and buildings;

b) erecting, enlarging, improving or demolishing any building including fixed plant, installation, wall, fence or other structure, or any playground or hard standing;

c) installing electrical, mechanical or other services other than necessary repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

d) buying vehicles;

e) installing and equipping premises with furnishings and equipment, other than necessary repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

f) installing and equipping premises with computers, networking for computers, operating software and ICT equipment, other than necessary updates or repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

g) providing and equipping premises, including playing fields and other facilities for social activities and physical recreation other than necessary repairs and maintenance due to normal wear and tear;

h) works of a permanent character other than the purchase or replacement of minor day-to-day items;

i) any major repairs or replacements which are specified as capital expenditure in any grant letter relating to them;

j) such other items (whether like or unlike any of the foregoing) of a substantial or enduring nature which the Secretary of State agrees are capital expenditure for the purposes of this Agreement;

k) professional fees properly and reasonably incurred in connection with the provision of any of the above;

l) VAT and other taxes payable on any of the above.

3.7 Any Capital Grant funding that may be made available to the Academy Trust will be notified to it by the Secretary of State.

3.8 The Academy Trust must spend Capital Grant only on items of Capital Expenditure approved by the Secretary of State and in accordance with conditions specified by the Secretary of State. Further, the Academy Trust

must provide evidence that it has obtained all planning and other consents required for any proposed building and infrastructure development to be funded using Capital Grant.

3.9 In order to receive payments of Capital Grant, the Academy Trust must provide supporting invoices and certificates in the format specified by the Secretary of State.

3.10 The Academy Trust must provide an account of Capital Grant received and associated spending on Capital Expenditure using Capital Grant in the Academy Trust's financial statements and any financial reports or returns that the Secretary of State may require.

3.11 If in its use of Capital Grant the Academy Trust does not comply with this Agreement or any of the conditions specified by the Secretary of State, or the project does not accord with the original specification or has not been completed, the Secretary of State may at his discretion not make any further payments of Capital Grant and require the Academy Trust to repay all or part of the Capital Grant.

General Annual Grant (GAG)

3.12 The Secretary of State will pay GAG to the Academy Trust towards the normal running costs or capital expenditure of each of its Academies, including:

a) teachers' salaries and related costs (including pension contributions, full and part-time Teaching Staff and payments in respect of seconded teachers);

b) non-teaching staff salaries and related costs (including pension contributions);

c) employees' expenses;

d) buying, maintaining, repairing and replacing teaching and learning materials and other educational equipment, including books and stationery;

e) buying, maintaining, repairing and replacing other assets including ICT equipment and software, sports equipment and laboratory equipment and materials;

f) examination fees;

g) repairs, servicing and maintenance of buildings (including redecoration, heating, plumbing, lighting etc.); maintenance of grounds (including boundary fences and walls); insurance; cleaning materials and contract cleaning; water and sewerage; fuel and light (including electricity and gas); rents; rates; purchase, maintenance, repairs and replacement of furniture and fittings;

h) medical equipment and supplies;

i) staff development (including in-service training);

j) curriculum development;

k) the costs of providing school meals for pupils (including the cost of providing free school lunches to pupils who are eligible to receive them), and any discretionary grants to pupils to meet the cost of pupil support, including support for pupils with SEN and disabilities;

l) administration; and

m) establishment expenses and other institutional costs.

3.13 GAG for each Academy Financial Year for each **Mainstream Academy** and **Special Academy** will include:

a) funding equivalent to that which would be received by a maintained school with similar characteristics, determined by the Secretary of State and taking account of the number of pupils at the Academy;

b) funding to cover necessary functions which would be carried out by the relevant LA if the Academy were a maintained school;

c) payment of any additional specific grants made available to maintained schools, where the Academy meets the criteria for those grants, and at the Secretary of State's discretion; and

d) funding for any other costs to the Academy which the Secretary of State considers necessary.

3.14 The Academy Trust must use GAG only for maintaining, carrying on, managing and developing the Academies in accordance with this Agreement and the relevant Supplemental Agreement, except where the Secretary of State has given specific consent for the Academy Trust to use GAG for another charitable purpose.

3.15 In particular (but without limitation) the Academy Trust must not use GAG for:

a) education and training for adults who are not pupils of the Academies, other than staff professional development and governance training and development;

b) nursery provision for which Parents are charged a fee;

c) nursery provision to children outside of the relevant Academy's age range as stated in the applicable Supplemental Agreement;

d) Children's Centres;

e) any additional cost of providing sport and leisure facilities for a purpose not permitted in clause 3.14.

Earmarked Annual Grant (EAG)

3.16 The Secretary of State may pay EAG to the Academy Trust for specific purposes, agreed between the Secretary of State and the Academy Trust, and as described in the relevant funding letter. The Academy Trust must spend EAG only in accordance with that letter.

3.17 Where the Academy Trust is seeking a specific EAG for any Academy Financial Year, it must send a letter outlining its proposals and the reasons for the request to the Department for Education.

Arrangements for paying GAG and EAG

3.18 Before each Academy Financial Year, the Secretary of State will notify the Academy Trust of the GAG and EAG amounts in respect of each Academy which, subject to parliamentary approval, the Secretary of State plans for that Academy Financial Year and how these have been calculated.

3.19 The amounts of GAG for an Academy Financial Year will be determined annually by the Secretary of State, and notified to the Academy Trust in a funding letter sent before the relevant Academy Financial Year begins (the "**Annual Letter of Funding**").

3.20 Amounts of EAG will be notified to the Academy Trust wherever possible in the Annual Letter of Funding or as soon as is practicable afterwards.

3.21 The Annual Letter of Funding will, as well as stating the grant amounts, set out how these have been calculated. It will not include grants which cannot be calculated in time because there is not enough information, or for other administrative reasons. Any such grants will be notified as soon as practicable.

3.22 The Secretary of State will pay GAG in monthly instalments on or before first day of each month ("the relevant month"), to fund the salaries and other payroll costs of all monthly paid employees and all other costs payable during the relevant month. The detailed arrangements for payment will be set out in the Annual Letter of Funding, or an equivalent.

3.23 If GAG or EAG is miscalculated:

a) because of a mistake by the Secretary of State, which leads to an underpayment to the Academy Trust, the Secretary of State will correct the underpayment in the same or subsequent Academy Financial Years;

b) because the Academy Trust provided incorrect information, which leads to an underpayment to the Academy Trust, the Secretary of State may correct the underpayment in the same or subsequent Academy Financial Years;

c) for any reason which results in an overpayment to the Academy Trust, the Secretary of State may recover any overpaid grant in the same or subsequent Academy Financial Years, having considered all the relevant circumstances and taking into account any representations from the Academy Trust.

Other relevant funding

3.24. The Academy Trust may receive additional funding from a LA under an agreement with that LA for the provision of support for pupils with SEN who require high levels of such support. The Academy Trust must ensure that all support required under that agreement is provided for those pupils.

4. FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS

General

4.1 In order for the Secretary of State to provide grant funding to the Academy Trust, the Academy Trust must be fulfilling the financial and reporting requirements in this Agreement, and any Supplemental Agreements.

4.2 In its conduct and operation, the Academy Trust must apply financial and other controls which meet the requirements of regularity, propriety and value for money.

4.3 The Academy Trust must appoint an accounting officer and must notify the Secretary of State of that appointment. The Academy Trust must assign to the accounting officer the responsibilities of the role set out in the Academies Financial Handbook and HM Treasury's publication 'Managing Public Money'.

4.4 The Academy Trust must abide by the requirements of, and have regard to the guidance for, charities and Charity Trustees issued by the Charity

Commission and, in particular, the Charity Commission's guidance on 'Protecting Charities from Harm'. Any references in this document which require Charity Trustees to report to the Charity Commission should instead be interpreted as reporting to the body or person appointed as the principal regulator under the Charities Act 2011.

4.5 The Academy Trust must abide by the requirements of the current 16-19 Funding Guidance published by the Secretary of State, in respect of any provision for students who are above compulsory school age until the academic year in which they reach the age of 19.

4.5A If the Secretary of State pays any grant to or on behalf of the Academy Trust, in respect of any Free Schools that the Academy Trust establishes and maintains, which includes an amount to cover VAT, the Academy Trust shall, having paid the VAT, promptly submit a VAT reclaim application to Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC). Any failure by the Academy Trust to submit a VAT reclaim application to HMRC, or to pursue the application diligently, or to repay any reclaimed amount to the Secretary of State as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt will be taken into account by the Secretary of State in:

a) calculating and paying any subsequent grant to the Academy Trust; or

b) adjusting GAG payable to the Academy Trust in subsequent Academy Financial Years.

Application of the Academies Financial Handbook

4.6 In relation to the use of grant paid to the Academy Trust by the Secretary of State, the Academy Trust must follow the requirements of, and have regard to the guidance in, the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.7 The Academy Trust must have adequate insurance cover or opt in to the Department for Education's arrangements as set out in the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.8 The Academy Trust must submit information about its finances to the Secretary of State in accordance with the Academies Financial Handbook, or as otherwise specified by the Secretary of State.

Budgeting for funds

4.9 The Academy Trust must balance its budget from each Academy Financial Year to the next. For the avoidance of doubt, this does not prevent the Academy Trust from:

a) subject to clause 4.14, carrying a surplus from one Academy Financial Year to the next; or

b) carrying forward from previous Academy Financial Years sufficient cumulative surpluses on grants from the Secretary of State to meet an in-year deficit on such grants in a subsequent financial year, in accordance with clauses 4.14-4.16 and 3.L of the relevant Supplemental Agreement; or

c) incurring an in-year deficit on funds from sources other than grants from the Secretary of State in any Academy Financial Year, provided it does not affect the Academy Trust's responsibility to ensure that its Academies balance their respective overall budgets from each Academy Financial Year to the next.

4.10 The Academy Trust may spend or accumulate funds from private sources or public sources other than grants from the Secretary of State for the benefit of the Academy Trust as it sees fit. Any surplus from private or public sources other than grants from the Secretary of State must be separately identified in the Academy Trust's accounts.

4.11 For clarity, and in accordance with the intent of parity of funding with LA maintained schools, in circumstances where a Predecessor School had a deficit balance and the Department for Education has settled this with the relevant LA, that amount will be recovered from the Academy Trust's GAG

over a period not normally exceeding 3 years (unless the Secretary of State in his discretion decides otherwise) after the Academy opened.

4.12 The Academy Trust's budget must be approved for each Academy Financial Year by the Board of Charity Trustees.

4.13 The approved budget must be submitted to the Secretary of State in a form, and by a date, to be notified by the Secretary of State.

Carrying forward of funds

4.14 At the end of any Academy Financial Year the Academy Trust may carry forward unspent GAG from previous Academy Financial Years without limit (unless a limit is specified in the Academies Financial Handbook, or otherwise as specified in writing by the Secretary of State, in which case that limit will apply).

4.15 The Academy Trust must use any GAG carried forward only for purposes of GAG as set out in this agreement, or otherwise as specified in the Academies Financial Handbook or in writing by the Secretary of State.

4.16 Any additional grant provided for an Academy's Start-Up Period may be carried forward, without limitation or deduction, until the Start-Up Period ends.

4.17 Any unspent grant not allowed to be carried forward under clauses 4.14-4.16 and 3.L of the relevant Supplemental Agreement may be taken into account in the payment of subsequent grant.

Annual accounts and audit

4.18 The Academy Trust must prepare and file with Companies House the annual reports and accounts required by the Companies Act 2006.

4.19 In addition, the Academy Trust must prepare its annual reports and accounts for each Academy Financial Year:

a) in accordance with the Charity Commission's 'Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice', as if the Academy Trust was a registered charity; and

b) otherwise as the Secretary of State directs.

4.20 The Academy Trust's accounts must be audited annually by independent auditors appointed in line with the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.21 The accounts must carry an audit report stating whether, in the opinion of the auditors, the accounts show a true and fair view of the Academy Trust's affairs. The accounts must also be supported by such other audit reports, relating to the use of grants and other matters, as the Secretary of State directs.

4.22 The Academy Trust's annual report must include the names of all members of the Academy Trust who served during the year.

4.23 The Academy Trust's annual reports and accounts, and the auditor's reports, must be submitted to the Secretary of State by 31 December each Academy Financial Year, or as otherwise specified by the Secretary of State. The Academy Trust must publish on its website its annual reports and accounts, current memorandum of association, Articles, this Agreement, any Supplemental Agreements and the names of its Charity Trustees and members. The Secretary of State may also publish the Academy Trust's annual reports and accounts, and the audit report, as he sees fit.

Keeping financial records

4.24 The Academy Trust must keep proper accounting records. Statements of income and expenditure, statements of cash flow and balance sheets must be produced in such form and frequency as the Secretary of State directs.

Access to financial records

4.25 The books of accounts and all relevant records, files and reports of the Academy Trust, including those relating to financial controls, must be open at

all reasonable times to officials of the Department for Education and the National Audit Office, and to their agents and contractors, for inspection or carrying out value for money studies. The Academy Trust must give those officials and contractors reasonable assistance with their enquiries. For the purposes of this clause 'relevant' means in any way relevant to the provision and use of grants provided by the Secretary of State under this Agreement.

4.26 The Secretary of State may, at his expense, instruct auditors to report to him on the adequacy and effectiveness of the Academy Trust's accounting systems and internal controls to standards determined by the Secretary of State, and to make recommendations for improving the Academy Trust's financial management.

Acquiring and disposing of Publicly Funded Assets

4.27 In relation to Publicly Funded Assets, the Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) acquire or dispose of freehold land; or

b) take up or grant a leasehold of land; or

c) dispose of any other class of capital assets.

except as expressly permitted in the Academies Financial Handbook, and subject to Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the Academies Act 2010.

4.28 The Academy Trust must give the Secretary of State 30 days' notice of its intention to take any of the actions in clause 4.27 (a) – (c) regardless of whether the Secretary of State's consent is required.

Retention of proceeds from the disposal of capital assets

4.29 Except as permitted in the Academies Financial Handbook, if the Academy Trust sells capital assets which were acquired or enhanced wholly or partly using payments made by or on behalf of HM Government the Academy Trust must pay to the Secretary of State, at his request, an amount of the sale

proceeds equivalent to the proportion of the original cost of the acquisition or enhancement which was met by or on behalf of HM Government.

4.30 If the Academy Trust sells a capital asset which was transferred to it for no or nominal consideration from a LA, a Predecessor School or a Predecessor School's foundation, the Academy Trust must, if required by the Secretary of State, pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the LA or to the Secretary of State, taking into account the amount of the proceeds to be reinvested by the Academy Trust.

Transactions outside the usual planned range

4.31 In relation to Publicly Funded Assets, the Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) give any guarantees, indemnities or letters of comfort, except such as are given in normal contractual relations;

b) write off any debts or liabilities owed to it; or

c) offer to make any special payments as defined in HM Treasury's publication 'Managing Public Money' (including ex gratia payments, staff severance payments and compensation payments)

if the value of those transactions would be above any threshold specified in the Academies Financial Handbook.

4.32 The Academy Trust must give the Secretary of State 30 days' notice (or such shorter period as the Secretary of State may agree) of its intention to take any of the actions in clause 4.31 (a) – (c) regardless of whether the Secretary of State's consent is required.

4.33 The Academy Trust must promptly notify the Secretary of State of any loss arising from suspected theft or fraud in line with the requirements in the Academies Financial Handbook, or otherwise specified by the Secretary of State.

Borrowing

4.34 Except as permitted in the Academies Financial Handbook, the Academy Trust must not borrow against Publicly Funded Assets, or so as to put Publicly Funded Assets at risk, without the Secretary of State's consent.

5. COMPLAINTS

5.1 With regards to a **Mainstream Academy**, **a Special Academy** an **Alternative Provision Academy** or **a 16-19 Academy**, if a complaint is made about matters arising wholly or partly before the Academy opened, and all or part of that complaint was investigated by the Local Government Ombudsman under Part III of the Local Government Act 1974 ("**Part III**"), or could have been investigated under Part III if the Predecessor School/Pupil Referral Unit had remained a maintained school/Pupil Referral Unit, the Academy Trust:

a) must abide by the provisions of Part III as if the Academy were a maintained school/Pupil Referral Unit;

b) agrees that the Secretary of State will have the power to investigate the subject of the complaint as if it had taken place after the Academy opened; and

c) must act in accordance with any recommendation from the Secretary of State as if that recommendation had been made under Part III and the Academy were a maintained school/Pupil Referral Unit.

5.2 With regards to a **Mainstream Academy,** a **Special Academy** or a **16-19 Academy**, if the Secretary of State could have given an order or a direction under section 496 or 497 of the Education Act 1996 to the governing body of the Predecessor School and that order or direction related to matters occurring within the 12 months immediately before the Academy opened, the Academy Trust:

a) agrees that the Secretary of State may give orders or directions to the Academy Trust as though the Academy were a maintained school and

sections 496 and 497 applied to the governing body of that maintained school; and

b) must act in accordance with any such order or direction from the Secretary of State.

5.3 If at the time of the opening of any **Mainstream Academy**, **Special Academy, Alternative Provision Academy** or **16-19 Academy** the investigation of a complaint made to the governing body of the Predecessor School/Pupil Referral Unit has not yet been completed, the Academy Trust must continue to investigate that complaint in accordance with the complaints procedures established by that governing body.

5.4 If a complaint is made to the Academy Trust about matters arising in whole or in part during the 12 months prior to the opening of any **Mainstream Academy**, any **Special Academy** any **Alternative Provision Academy** or any **16-19 Academy** the Academy Trust agrees to investigate that complaint as if the matter complained of had taken place after the Academy opened.

6. TERMINATION

6.1 This Agreement will commence on the date of delivery and continue until terminated in accordance with clauses 6.2-6.7, or until all Supplemental Agreements have terminated.

Termination by the Secretary of State

6.2 The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Notice if any of the following events occur, or if he considers that there is a serious risk that any of them may occur:

a) the Academy Trust calls a formal or informal meeting of its creditors or enters into any formal or informal composition or arrangement with its creditors; or

b) the Academy Trust proposes a voluntary arrangement within Section 1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (as amended); or

c) the Academy Trust is unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986 provided that, for the purposes of this clause, Section 123 (1)(a) of the Insolvency Act 1986 will have effect as if £10,000 was substituted for £750. The Academy Trust will not be deemed unable to pay its debts for the purposes of this clause if any such demand as is mentioned in the said Section is being contested in good faith by the Academy Trust; or

d) the Academy Trust has a receiver and manager (except those appointed by the Charity Commission under the Charities Act 2011), administrator or administrative receiver appointed over all or part of its undertakings, assets or income; or

e) any distraint, execution or other process is levied or enforced on any of the Academy Trust's property and is not paid out, withdrawn or discharged within 15 Business Days; or

f) the Academy Trust has passed a resolution for its winding up; or

g) an order is made for the winding up or administration of the Academy Trust.

6.3 The Academy Trust must promptly notify the Secretary of State, with an explanation of the circumstances, after receiving any petition which may result in an order for its winding up or administration.

6.4 If

a) any Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust refuses to consent to any checks required under this Agreement, or as otherwise requested by the Secretary of State; or

b) the Secretary of State determines that any Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust is unsuitable,

the Secretary of State may:

i. direct the Academy Trust to ensure that the Charity Trustee or member resigns or is removed within 42 days, failing which the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Notice; or

ii. serve a Termination Notice.

6.5 For the purposes of clause 6.4 a Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust will be "unsuitable" if that Charity Trustee or member:

a) has been convicted of an offence;

b) has been given a caution in respect of an offence;

c) is subject to a relevant finding in respect of an offence; or

d) has engaged in relevant conduct,

as a result of which, the Secretary of State considers that that Charity Trustee or member is unsuitable to take part in the management of the Academies.

6.6 For the purposes of clause 6.5:

a) a Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust will be subject to a "relevant finding" in respect of an offence if:

i. that Charity Trustee or member has been found not guilty of the offence by reason of insanity;

ii. that Charity Trustee or member has been found to be under a disability and to have done the act charged against them in respect of the offence; or

iii. a court outside the United Kingdom has made a finding equivalent to that described in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above.

b) "relevant conduct" is conduct by a Charity Trustee or member of the Academy Trust which is:

i. aimed at undermining the fundamental British values of democracy, the rule of law, individual liberty and mutual respect and tolerance of those with different faiths and beliefs; or

ii. found to be in breach of professional standards by a professional body; or

iii. so inappropriate that, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, it makes that Charity Trustee or member unsuitable to take part in the management of the Academy.

Change of Control of the Academy Trust

6.7 The Secretary of State may at any time, subject to clause 6.8, serve a Termination Notice if there is a change:

a) in the Control of the Academy Trust; or

b) in the Control of a legal entity that Controls the Academy Trust.

6.8 Where a person ('P') is a member or director of a body corporate (as a corporation sole or otherwise) by virtue of an office, no change of Control arises merely by P's successor becoming a member or director in P's place.

6.9 The Academy Trust must promptly notify the Secretary of State if there is a proposed or actual change of Control of the Academy Trust, or of a legal entity that Controls the Academy Trust.

6.10 When notifying the Secretary of State further to clause 6.9, the Academy Trust must seek his agreement that, if he is satisfied with the change of Control, he will not exercise his right to terminate this Agreement further to clause 6.7.

7. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Information

7.1 The Academy Trust must promptly provide to the Secretary of State any information about the Academy Trust, or any of its Academies, which he regards as necessary to fulfil his role and responsibilities.

7.2 The Secretary of State will give the Academy Trust any information it reasonably requires of him for the running of its Academies.

Access by the Secretary of State's Officers

7.3 The Academy Trust must allow Department for Education officials to enter any of its Academies at any reasonable time. All records, files and reports relating to the running of each Academy must be available to them at any reasonable time. Two Department for Education officials may attend and speak at any meetings of each Academy's Local Governing Body, of the Academy Trust's Board of Charity Trustees or any other meetings of the Charity Trustees of the Academy Trust, but will withdraw from any discussion of an Academy's or the Academy Trust's relationship with the Secretary of State or any discussion of bids for funding to the Secretary of State.

7.4 The following documents must be provided to the Secretary of State or any person nominated by the Secretary of State on request:

a) the agenda for every meeting of the Board of Charity Trustees, any Local Governing Body or any committee to which the Board of Charity Trustees delegates any of its functions;

b) the draft minutes of every such meeting, if they have been approved by the chairman of that meeting;

c) the signed minutes of every such meeting; and

d) any report, document or other paper considered at any such meeting.

7.5 The Academy Trust may exclude from items provided under clause 7.4 any content relating to:

a) a named teacher or other person employed, or proposed to be employed, at any Academy;

b) a named pupil or student at, or candidate for admission to, any Academy; and

c) any matter which the Academy Trust reasonably believes should remain confidential.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

7.5A The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a LA (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

Notices

7.6 A notice or communication given to a party in connection with this Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement:

a) must be in writing (excluding email, except where agreed in advance) and in English;

b) must be delivered by hand or sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service;

c) will be deemed to have been received:

i. if delivered by hand, at the time when a delivery receipt is signed or when the notice is left at the address in paragraph (d), or

ii. if posted, at 9.00am on the second Business Day after posting; and

d) must be sent to the party for the attention of the contact and at the address listed as follows (or to a different contact or address previously notified to the sending party, the change taking effect five Business Days after deemed receipt of the notice):

Name of party	**Position of contact**	**Address**
Secretary of State	Head of Academies Division	Department for Education, Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London, SW1P 3BT
Castleford Academy Trust	Chair of Trustees	Chair of Trustees, Castleford Academy Trust, Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, West Yorkshire, WF10 4JQ

Contractual

7.7 This Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

7.8 Failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

7.9 Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties to this Agreement existing at termination.

7.10 This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered will constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

7.11 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) will be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 2025

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..	and	……..
Director		**Director**
	or	……..
		Company Secretary
	in the presence of	……..
		Witness
		Name:
		Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by: ……..

Duly Authorised

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00213-2020



Follow us on Twitter: @educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook: facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 8

Amended Castleford Academy SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 10

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 11

3. GRANT FUNDING 14

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 16

Version 2 16

5. TERMINATION 22

Termination by either party 22

Termination Warning Notice 22

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 23

Termination by the Secretary of State 24

Funding and admission during notice period 24

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 25

Effect of termination 27

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 28

Annexes 28

The Master Agreement 28

General 29

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 29

ANNEXES 32

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 32

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Company number	07547039
Date of Master Funding Agreement	By a deed of variation dated
Name of Academy	Castleford Academy
Opening date	1 April 2011
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Academy
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	Neither
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Castleford High School Technology and Sports College
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	1500
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	11-16
Number of sixth form places	None
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	Yes
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 2
Academy and title number of Land	Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 4JQ

	Title number: WYK811647

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	X	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Castleford Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties under a deed of variation dated 2025 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Castleford Academy.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise

stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 April 2011.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a la, or are no longer looked after by a la because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 1500 and the age range is 11-16, which for the avoidance of doubt includes pupils with designated places pursuant to clause 2.C. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C The Academy must operate designated places reserved for pupils with SEN (SEN Unit or Resourced Provision) with up to 20 planned places for pupils with HI (Hearing Impairment) in the age range 11-16.

2.D The Secretary of State may at any time determine that the SEN Unit or Resourced Provision should cease to operate. In making such a determination, the Secretary of State will:

a) consider the views of the Academy and relevant LAs (in their strategic role in the commissioning of SEN provision); and

b) consider how his determination will affect the LAs' ability to secure suitable SEN provision for children and young people in the area.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement

or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a

determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the

Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2

"**Land**" means the land at Castleford Academy, Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 4JQ, being the land registered with title number WYK811647 and demised by the Lease.

"**Lease**" means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the "**Landlord**") under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to

the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.

4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent

under the Lease;

b) grant any consent or licence; or

c) create or allow any encumbrance; or

d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or

c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;

d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;

b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are

reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational

specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age

of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 2025

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..

Director

in the presence of ……..

Witness

Name:

Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

……..

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 9

Amended Castleford Park Junior Academy SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

#11202858v3<

Contents

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 10

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 10

3. GRANT FUNDING 14

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 16

Version 2 16

5. TERMINATION 21

Termination by either party 21

Termination Warning Notice 22

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 23

Termination by the Secretary of State 23

Funding and admission during notice period 24

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 24

Effect of termination 27

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 28

Annexes 28

The Master Agreement 28

General 28

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 29

ANNEXES 31

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 31

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Company number	07547039
Date of Master Funding Agreement	By a deed of variation dated
Name of Academy	Castleford Park Junior Academy
Opening date	1 March 2013
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Academy
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	Neither
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Castleford Park School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	420
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	7-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	None
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 2
Academy and title number of Land	Castleford Park Junior Academy, Medley Street being land on the south side of Ferrybridge Road, Castleford,

	WF10 4BB Title number: WYK811652

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Castleford Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties under a deed of variation dated 2025 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Castleford Park Junior Academy.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise

stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 March 2013.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a la, or are no longer looked after by a la because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 7-11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2

"**Land**" means the land at Castleford Park Junior Academy, Medley Street being land on the south side of Ferrybridge Road, Castleford, WF10 4BB registered with title number WYK811652 and demised by the Lease.

"**Lease**" means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the "**Landlord**") under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.

4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;

b) grant any consent or licence; or

c) create or allow any encumbrance; or

d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or

c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;

d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what

action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;

b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the

Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used,

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 2025

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..

Director

in the
presence of

……..

Witness

Name:

Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

……..

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 10

Amended Glasshoughton Infant Academy SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

#11203689v6<

Contents

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 10

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 10

3. GRANT FUNDING 14

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 16

Version 2 16

5. TERMINATION 22

Termination by either party 22

Termination Warning Notice 22

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 23

Termination by the Secretary of State 24

Funding and admission during notice period 24

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 24

Effect of termination 27

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 28

Annexes 28

The Master Agreement 28

General 28

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 29

ANNEXES 31

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 31

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Company number	07547039
Date of Master Funding Agreement	By a deed of variation dated
Name of Academy	Glasshoughton Infant Academy
Opening date	1 November 2013
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Academy
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	Neither
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Castleford Glasshoughton Infant School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	180 statutory school age places 39 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3-7
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	No
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 2
Academy and title number of Land	Glasshoughton Infant Academy, Newfield Avenue, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 4BH

	Title number WYK811651

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Castleford Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties under a deed of variation dated 2025 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Glasshoughton Infant Academy.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of

Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 November 2013.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a la, or are no longer looked after by a la because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure

the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 180 and the age range is 3-7, plus nursery provision of 39 full time equivalent places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2

"**Land**" means the land at Glasshoughton Infant Academy, Newfield Avenue, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 4BH, being part of the land registered with title number WYK811651 and demised by the Lease.

"**Lease**" means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the "**Landlord**") under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not

being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.

4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;

b) grant any consent or licence; or

c) create or allow any encumbrance; or

d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or

c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;

d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;

b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning

Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

"Funding Allocation").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 2025

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..

Director

in the presence of

……..

Witness

Name:

Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

……..

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 11

Amended Three Lane Ends Academy SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

#11203887v5<

Contents

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 10

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 10

3. GRANT FUNDING 14

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 16

Version 2 16

5. TERMINATION 22

Termination by either party 22

Termination Warning Notice 22

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 23

Termination by the Secretary of State 24

Funding and admission during notice period 24

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 24

Effect of termination 27

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 28

Annexes 28

The Master Agreement 28

General 28

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 29

ANNEXES 31

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 31

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Company number	07547039
Date of Master Funding Agreement	By a deed of variation dated
Name of Academy	Three Lane Ends Academy
Opening date	1 September 2014
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Academy
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	Neither
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Castleford Three Lanes End Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	420 statutory school age places 39 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	No
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 2
Academy and title number of Land	Three Lane Ends Academy, Methley Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 1PN

	Part of title numbers: WYK813328 and WYK813329

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Castleford Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties under a deed of variation dated 2025 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Three Lane Ends Academy.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of

Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 September 2014.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a la, or are no longer looked after by a la because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure

the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 3-11, plus nursery provision of 39 full time equivalent places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not sued.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2

"**Land**" means the land at Three Lane Ends Academy, Methley Road, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 1PN, being part of the land registered with title numbers WYK813328 and WYK813329 and demised by the Lease.

"**Lease**" means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the "**Landlord**") under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not

being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.

4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;

b) grant any consent or licence; or

c) create or allow any encumbrance; or

d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or

c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;

d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;

b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning

Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the

“Funding Allocation”).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the “**Critical Year**”) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (“**All Other Resources**”), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust’s opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the “**Projected Budget**”).

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 2025

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..

Director

in the presence of

……..

Witness

Name:

Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

……..

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 12

Amended Crofton Academy SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

December 2020 v7

#11204161v4<

Contents

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 10

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 11

3. GRANT FUNDING 14

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 16

Version 2 16

5. TERMINATION 22

Termination by either party 22

Termination Warning Notice 22

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 23

Termination by the Secretary of State 24

Funding and admission during notice period 24

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 25

Effect of termination 27

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 28

Annexes 28

The Master Agreement 28

General 29

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities 29

ANNEXES 32

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 32

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Castleford Academy Trust
Company number	07547039
Date of Master Funding Agreement	By a deed of variation dated
Name of Academy	Crofton Academy
Opening date	1 August 2011
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Academy
Religious designation	None
Wholly or partly selective	Neither
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Crofton High School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	1044
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	11-16
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	None
SEN unit / Resource provision	Yes
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 2
Academy and title number of Land	Crofton Academy, High Street, Crofton, Wakefield, West Yorkshire, WF4 1NF

	Lease title number: WYK938318 Local authority freehold title number: WYK837496

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision	X	
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Castleford Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties under a deed of variation dated 2025 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Crofton Academy.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise

stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 August 2011.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a la, or are no longer looked after by a la because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 1044 and the age range is 11-16, which for the avoidance of doubt includes pupils with designated places pursuant to clause 2.C. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C The Academy must operate designated places reserved for pupils with SEN (SEN Unit or Resourced Provision) with up to 10 planned places for pupils with visual impairment in the age range 11-16.

2.D The Secretary of State may at any time determine that the SEN Unit or Resourced Provision should cease to operate. In making such a determination, the Secretary of State will:

a) consider the views of the Academy and relevant LAs (in their strategic role in the commissioning of SEN provision); and

b) consider how his determination will affect the LAs' ability to secure suitable SEN provision for children and young people in the area.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement

or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a

determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the

Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with

the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 2

"**Land**" means the land at Crofton Academy, High Street, Crofton, Wakefield, being part of the land registered with title number WYK837496 and demised by the Lease.

"**Lease**" means the lease, any subsequent variations to the lease or other occupational agreement between the Academy Trust and a third party (the "**Landlord**") under which the Academy Trust derives title to the Land.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority (including the Landlord) which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the

following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must comply with the Lease and promptly enforce its rights against the Landlord.

4.D The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) terminate, vary, surrender, renew, dispose of or agree any revised rent under the Lease;

b) grant any consent or licence; or

c) create or allow any encumbrance; or

d) part with or share possession or occupation; or

e) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are within the uses permitted by the Lease and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.E The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing:

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason;

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice; or

c) if, under clause 4.K, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or subleased to another academy trust;

d) if, under clause 4.M, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.E.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.F The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.G If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Breach of Lease

4.H If the Academy Trust is, or if it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be, in material breach of the Lease, the Academy Trust must immediately give written notice to the Secretary of State stating what the breach is and what action the Academy Trust has taken or proposes to take to remedy it, including timescales where appropriate.

4.I After notifying the Secretary of State under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust must:

a) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about the breach;

b) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to remedy or prevent the breach, and

c) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State to remedy or prevent the breach.

Sharing the Land

4.J Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or sublet to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.K To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or sublet in accordance with clause 4.J, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure either the approval of the Landlord or any necessary amendments to the Lease in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of occupancy over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.L For the purposes of clause 4.J:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.M If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.N On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.E. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Nothing in this clause prevents or prejudices the Secretary of State exercising any other rights arising from or under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any rights under clauses 5.B to 5.E).

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a

Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are

reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational

specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age

of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 2025

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

……..

Director

in the presence of

……..

Witness

Name:

Address:

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:

……..

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk